Te Rīpoata ā-Tau 2022/2023 o Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau

Auckland Council Annual Report 2022/2023





Volume

Te Wāhanga 3: Ngā Tauākī Pūtea

Volume 3: Financial Statements



RANGE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

Mihi

Noho mai rā Tāmaki Makaurau, moana waipiata, maunga kākāriki. Mai i ngā wai kaukau o ngā tūpuna, ki ngā puke kawe i ngā reo o te tini, i puta ai te kī mōu. Tū ana he maunga, takoto ana he raorao, heke ana he awaawa. Ko ō wahapū te ataahua, ō tāhuna te mahora, te taiao e whītiki nei i a koe he taonga tuku iho. Tiakina kia meinga tonu ai koe ko 'te tāone taioreore nui o te ao, manakohia e te iwi pūmanawa'. Tāmaki Mākaurau tirohia te pae tawhiti he whakairinga tūmanako mō ngā uri whakaheke o āpōpō, te toka herenga mō te hunga ka takahi ake mā ō tomokanga, te piriti e whakawhiti ai tō iwi ki ngā huarahi o te ora. Tāmaki Mākaurau e toro whakamua, hīkina te mānuka. Tērā te rangi me te whenua te tūtaki. Maranga me te rā, he mahi māu me tīmata, ka nunumi ana ki te pō, whakatārewahia ō moemoeā ki ngā whetū. Ko te oranga mutunga mōu kei tua i te taumata moana. Whakatuwherahia ō ringa, kūmea mai k i tō uma. Tāmaki Makaurau he tāone ūmanga kurupounamu koe; tukua tō rongo kia rere i te ao.

Tāmaki Makaurau who bestrides shimmering seas, and verdant mountains. From the bathing waters of our forebears, and hills that echo with voices that acclaim. Your mountains stand lofty, your valleys spread from them and your streams run freely. Your harbours are majestic, your beaches widespread, the environment that surrounds you is a legacy. Take care of it so that you will always be known as 'the world-class city where talent wants to be'. Tāmaki Makaurau looking to the future, repository of our hopes for generations to come, anchor stone for those who venture through your gateway, and the bridge that connects your citizens to life. Tāmaki Makaurau moving on, accepting all challenges. Where even heaven and earth might meet. Rise with the sun as there is work to be done and when evening comes, allow your dreams to glide among the stars. Perpetual health and growth is beyond the horizon of cresting waves. Open your arms and pull them to your embrace. Tāmaki Makaurau, you are a city where valued business and enterprise thrives; let your good name traverse the world.



Te Rārangi Kaupapa

Contents

| Welcome to our story 5 | |
|---|--|
| Statement of compliance and | |
| responsibility | |
| About this volume | |
| FINANCIAL STATEMENTS10 | |
| Statement of comprehensive revenue | |
| and expenditure | |
| Statement of financial position | |
| Statement of changes in equity14 | |
| Statement of cash flows | |
| NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 16 | |
| Basis of reporting18 | |
| Section A: Results of the year23 | |
| A1 Revenue24 | |
| A2 Operating expenses27 | |
| A3 Employee benefits expense | |
| A4 Depreciation and amortisation30 | |
| A5 Finance costs | |
| A6 Net other gains and losses32 | |
| A7 Income tax | |
| A8 Impacts of significant weather events | |
| Section B: Long-term assets 36 | |
| B1 Property, plant and equipment37 | |
| B2 Intangible assets | |
| B3 Investment property 56 | |
| Section C: Borrowings and | |
| financial instruments 57 | |
| C1 Borrowings | |
| C2 Derivative financial instruments | |
| C3 Other financial assets | |
| C4 Fair value and classification of financial instruments | |
| | |
| Section D: Working capital and equity | |
| D1 Cash and cash equivalents | |
| D2 Receivables and prepayments | |
| D3 Payables and accruals | |
| D4 Employee benefits liability | |
| D6 Ratepayer equity | |
| DO natepayer equity// | |

| Section E: Financial risk management 80 |
|---|
| E1 Interest rate risk |
| E2 Credit risk |
| E3 Foreign exchange risk |
| E4 Liquidity risk |
| Section F: Other disclosures90 |
| F1 Non-current assets held for sale91 |
| F2 Deferred tax assets and liabilities |
| F3 Investment in other entities |
| F4 Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events95 |
| F5 Related party transactions99 |
| F6 Note to statement of cash flows106 |
| F7 Regional fuel tax108 |
| Section G: Financial reporting and |
| prudence benchmarks |
| AUCKLAND COUNCIL GROUP |
| FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT118 |
| Group funding impact statement 120 |
| Notes to the group funding impact statement 121 |
| Roads and footpaths |
| Public transport and travel demand management 126 |
| Water supply |
| Wastewater treatment and disposal |
| Stormwater management |
| Local council services |
| Regionally delivered council services |
| Council controlled services |
| Independent auditor's report140 |
| NZX and other exchange |
| listing requirements152 |
| Main differences between IFRS and PBE |
| Accounting Standards |
| Glossary |
| |

Nau mai ki ngā kōrero mō mātou

Welcome to our story

The Financial Statements and Notes to the Financial Statements sections outline our financial performance, financial position and cash flows for the year ended 30 June 2023 compared to the Annual Budget 2022/2023 and the prior year. It also includes details of the accounting policies, judgements and estimates applied in preparing the financial statements.

To assist with comparability to other entities, the Main Differences between IFRS and PBE Accounting **Standards** section summarises the most significant differences between IFRS and the standards applied in preparing the financial statements.

The Funding Impact Statement section contains a summary of how we funded our services and capital expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2023 compared to the Annual Budget 2022/2023.

Volume Volume

Volume 1: Overview and service performance

An overview of the financial and nonfinancial performance of the group.

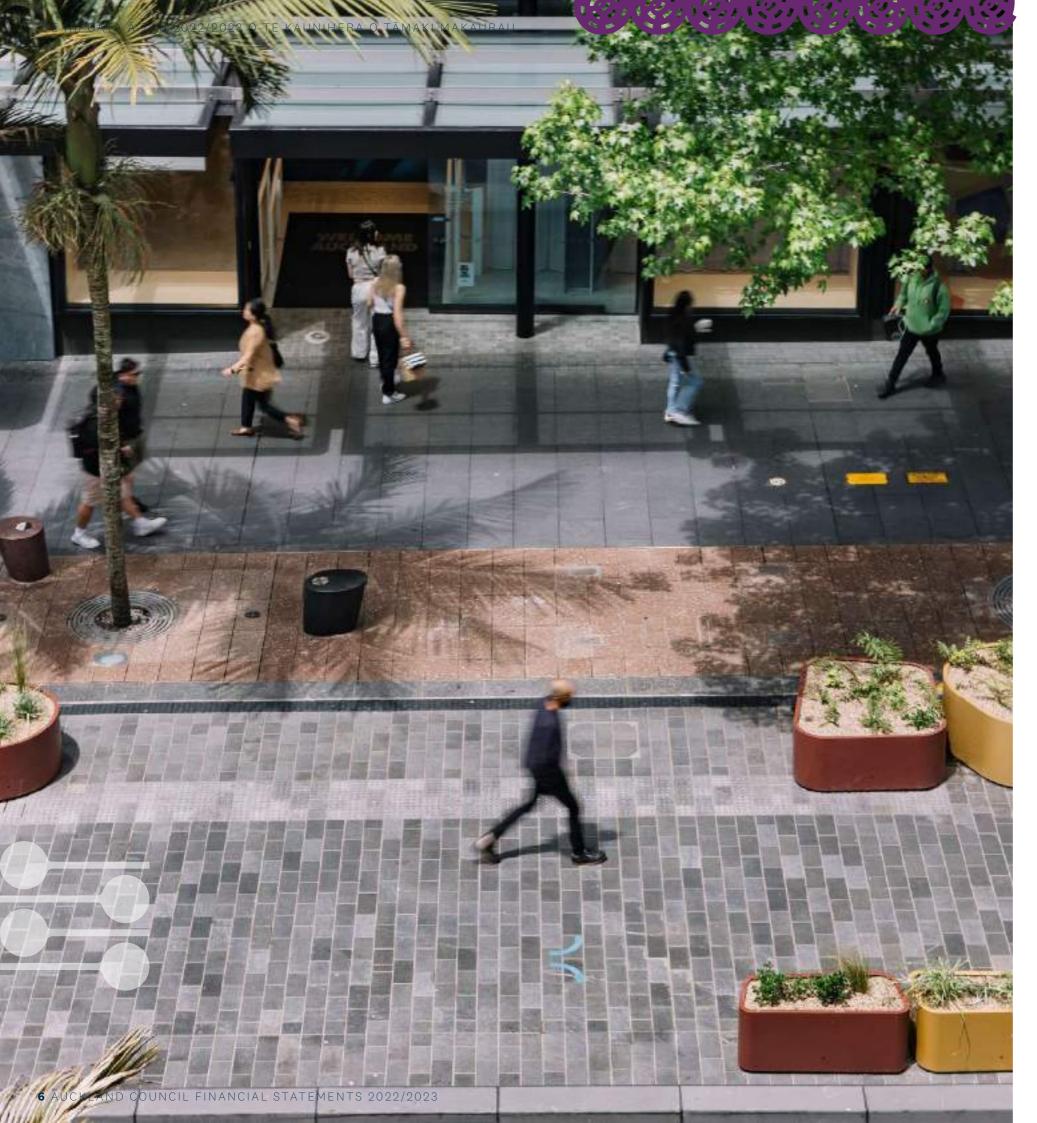
Volume 2: **Local board reports** A collection of individual annual reports for each of the 21 local boards, reporting financial and non-financial

Volume



Volume





Tauākī āheitanga me te kawenga

Statement of compliance and responsibility

The Governing Body and management of Auckland Council confirm that all the statutory requirements in relation to this annual report have been met including those outlined in the Local Government Act 2002, Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

Responsibility

The Governing Body and management of Auckland Council accept responsibility for the preparation and completion of the annual report and the related assumptions, estimates and judgements.

The Governing Body and management adopted the annual report as presented here on 28 September 2023.

The Governing Body, the management of Auckland Council and the Auckland Council Group accept responsibility for establishing and maintaining systems of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial and performance reporting.

In the opinion of Auckland Council, the group annual report, for the year ended 30 June 2023, fairly presents the financial performance, financial position, cash flows and service performance of the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council.

Wayne Brown

Mayor of Auckland 28 September 2023 **Phil Wilson**

Acting Chief Executive 28 September 2023



He kōrero mō tēnei wāhanga

About this volume

This volume of the annual report contains the financial statements of Auckland Council Group (the group) and Auckland Council (the council) for the year ended 30 June 2023. The group includes the council, its subsidiaries (council-controlled organisations and Port of Auckland Limited), associates and joint ventures.

The Auckland Council Annual Report 2022/2023 was adopted by Auckland Council on 28 September 2023.

The references to documents and information on the council's and other websites are provided solely for the convenience of readers who might require more detailed information and are not part of the Auckland Council Annual Report 2022/2023.

For the clarity and usefulness of this report, this volume has the following sections:

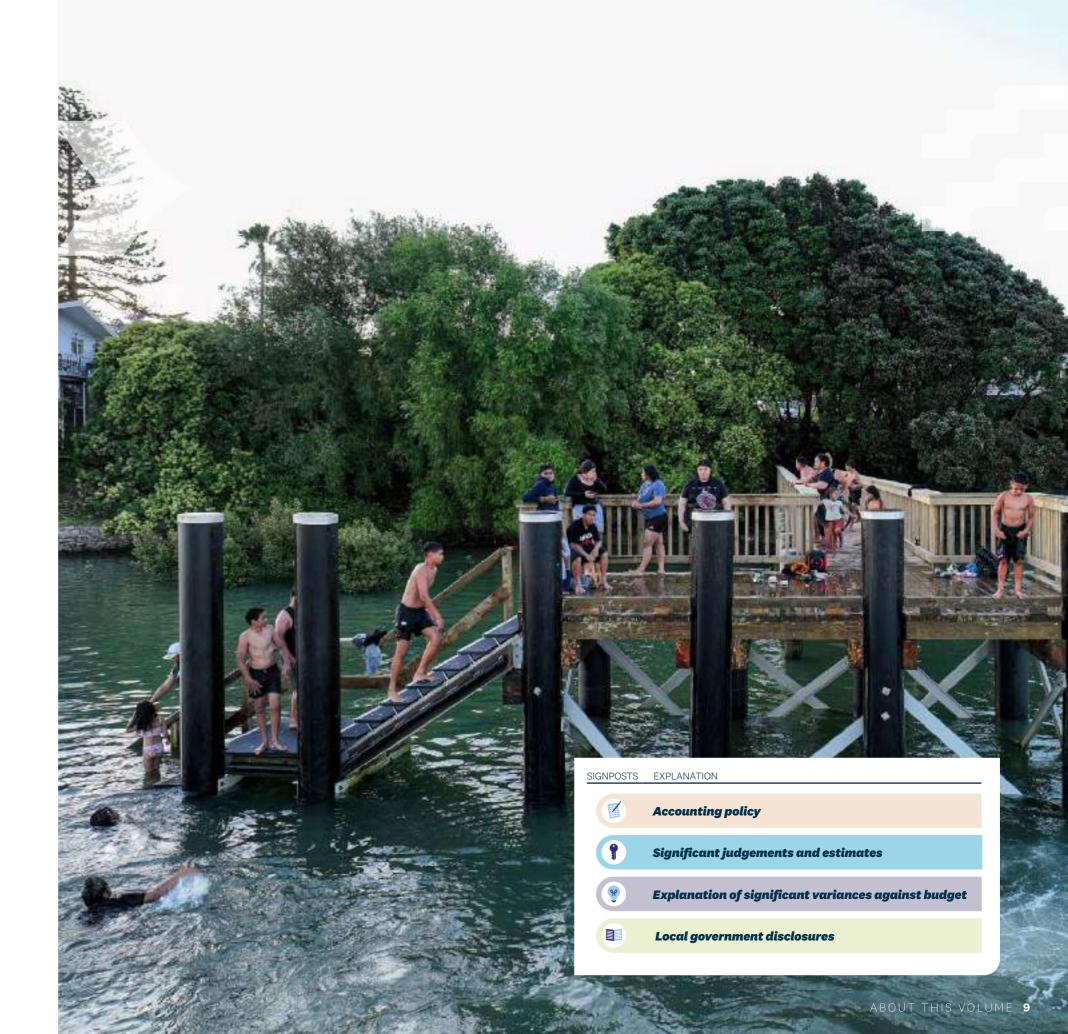
- Primary Group Financial Statements
- Section A: Results of the year
- Section B: Long-term assets
- Section C: Borrowings and financial instruments
- Section D: Working capital and equity
- Section E: Financial risk management
- Section F: Other disclosures
- Section G: Financial reporting and prudence benchmarks
- Group Funding Impact Statement
- Funding Impact Statements of each Group of Activities
- Main differences between IFRS and PBE Accounting Standards

The notes to the financial statements contain detailed financial information as well as the relevant accounting policies, explanations of significant variances against budget and local government disclosures.

The funding impact statements have been prepared in conformance with Schedule 10, sections 26 and 30 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Signposting has been used throughout this volume to provide a clearer understanding of key information.

Weymouth Wharf has been totally rebuilt for a new generation of bombers and swimmers. A new jetty has also been completed at Waimahia.





Ngā tauākī ā-pūtea **Financial** statements

◀ Puhoi River, Wenderholm Regional Park



Te tauākī mō te tōtōpūtanga o ngā pūtea whiwhi, o ngā whakapaunga pūtea hoki

Statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure

For the year ended 30 June 2023

| | | | Group | | Auc | kland Cou | ncil |
|---|----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| \$Million | Note | Actual | Budget | Actual | Actual | Budget | Actual |
| | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Revenue | | | | | | | |
| Rates | | 2,280 | 2,277 | 2,122 | 2,290 | 2,290 | 2,133 |
| Fees and user charges | | 1,472 | 1,477 | 1,269 | 337 | 327 | 315 |
| Grants and subsidies | | 1,176 | 1,096 | 793 | 171 | 220 | 35 |
| Development and financial contributions | | 240 | 265 | 236 | 240 | 265 | 236 |
| Other revenue | | 871 | 686 | 662 | 300 | 264 | 242 |
| Vested assets | | 616 | 448 | 582 | 173 | 107 | 297 |
| Finance revenue measured using effective interest method | | 15 | 2 | 11 | 37 | 31 | 36 |
| Other finance revenue | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 129 | 116 | 101 |
| Total revenue excluding other gains | A1 | 6,673 | 6,252 | 5,676 | 3,677 | 3,620 | 3,395 |
| Total Total Dictionary Control Summer | | 3,010 | 0,202 | 0,020 | 0,022 | 5,525 | , |
| Expenditure | | | | | | | |
| Employee benefits expense | A3 | 1,121 | 1,087 | 1,051 | 609 | 620 | 566 |
| Depreciation and amortisation | A4 | 1,268 | 1,141 | 1,073 | 328 | 327 | 306 |
| Grants, contributions and sponsorship | A2 | 187 | 177 | 219 | 1,167 | 1,217 | 1,081 |
| Other operating expenses | A2 | 2,225 | 2,200 | 1,944 | 809 | 825 | 729 |
| Finance costs | A5 | 523 | 505 | 438 | 505 | 486 | 424 |
| Total expenditure excluding other losses | | 5,324 | 5,110 | 4,725 | 3,418 | 3,475 | 3,106 |
| Operating surplus before gains and losses | | 1,349 | 1,142 | 951 | 259 | 145 | 289 |
| Net other gains and losses | A6 | (163) | 1,172 | 997 | (197) | 143 | 1,039 |
| Share of net deficit in associates and joint | AU | (100) | | 337 | (137) | | 1,000 |
| ventures | | (114) | (9) | (187) | (118) | (11) | (190) |
| Surplus/(deficit) before income tax | | 1,072 | 1,133 | 1,761 | (56) | 134 | 1,138 |
| Income tax expense | A7 | 62 | | 37 | | | |
| Surplus/(deficit) after income tax | | | 89 | 0, | - | - | - |
| Jui plus/ (deficit) after income tax | | 1,010 | 1,044 | 1,724 | (56) | 134 | 1,138 |
| | | 1,010 | | | (56) | 134 | 1,138 |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) | | 1,010 | | | (56) | 134 | 1,138 |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant | D1 | | 1,044 | 1,724 | | 134 | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment | B1 | 1,010 198 | | | (56) (915) | 134 | 1,138 3,108 |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant | | 198 | 1,044 | 1,724 | (915) | 134 | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment | B1 B1 | | 1,044 | 1,724 | | - 134 | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant | | 198 | 1,044 | 1,724 | (915) | 134 | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and | | 198 | 1,044 | 1,724 8,218 | (915) | | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and equipment | | 198 (29) (258) | 1,044 | 8,218 - (298) | (915) | | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Movement in cash flow hedge reserve Tax on cash flow hedge Fair value movement on revaluation of financial | | 198 (29) (258) | 1,044 | 8,218 - (298) 6 | (915) | | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Movement in cash flow hedge reserve Tax on cash flow hedge | | 198 (29) (258) | 1,044 | 8,218 - (298) 6 | (915) | | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Movement in cash flow hedge reserve Tax on cash flow hedge Fair value movement on revaluation of financial | | 198 (29) (258) | 1,044 | 8,218 - (298) 6 | (915) | | |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Movement in cash flow hedge reserve Tax on cash flow hedge Fair value movement on revaluation of financial assets held at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure Total other comprehensive | | 198 (29) (258) (1) - | 1,044 184 - - - | 8,218 - (298) 6 (2) | (915) (19) - - - 363 | | 3,108 |
| Other comprehensive revenue/(expenditure) Net gain/(loss) on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Impairment losses on revalued property, plant and equipment Tax on revaluation of property, plant and equipment Movement in cash flow hedge reserve Tax on cash flow hedge Fair value movement on revaluation of financial assets held at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure | | 198 (29) (258) (1) | 1,044 | 8,218 - (298) 6 (2) | (915) (19) - - | - 134 | 3,108 |

The accompanying notes to the financial statements form part of, and are to be read in conjunction with, these financial statements. They include explanations of significant variances against budget.

Te tauākī mō te tūāhua pūtea

Statement of financial position

As at 30 June 2023

| | | | Group | | Auc | kland Cou | ncil |
|--|----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| \$Million | Note | Actual 2023 | Budget 2023 | Actual 2022 | Actual 2023 | Budget 2023 | Actual 2022 |
| Assets | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | D1 | 84 | 100 | 229 | 45 | 80 | 166 |
| Receivables and prepayments | D2 | 720 | 591 | 665 | 355 | 327 | 437 |
| Derivative financial instruments | C2 | 110 | 1 | 1 | 110 | 1 | 107 |
| Other financial assets | C3 | 110 | 77 | 60 | 117 | 82 | 64 |
| Inventories | 00 | 39 | 52 | 57 | - 117 | 17 | 19 |
| Income tax receivable | | 55 | 4 | 2 | | 17 | 10 |
| Non-current assets held-for-sale | F1 | 989 | 174 | 86 | 988 | 174 | 86 |
| Total current assets | 11 | 2,052 | 999 | 1,100 | 1,615 | 681 | 773 |
| Non-current assets | | 2,052 | 999 | 1,100 | 1,013 | 001 | //3 |
| Receivables and prepayments | D2 | 54 | 78 | 51 | 37 | 39 | 20 |
| Derivative financial instruments | C2 | 626 | 452 | 527 | 626 | 452 | 527 |
| Other financial assets | C2 | | | | | | |
| | | 1,524 | 2,080 | 2,049 | 5,068 | 5,343 | 5,052 |
| Property, plant and equipment | B1 | 66,076 | 58,899 | 64,273 | 20,440 | 18,674 | 21,142 |
| Intangible assets | B2 | 467 | 802 | 486 | 211 | 265 | 219 |
| Investment property | B3 | 655 | 704 | 729 | 520 | 562 | 593 |
| Investment in subsidiaries [^] | F3 | - | - | - | 20,008 | 19,693 | 19,957 |
| Investment in associates and | | 4.400 | 4.000 | 4400 | 4 400 | 4004 | 4450 |
| joint ventures | F3 | 1,490 | 1,838 | 1,160 | 1,487 | 1,834 | 1,158 |
| Other non-current assets | | 9 | 10 | 9 | 1 | 4 | 3 |
| Total non-current assets | | 70,901 | 64,863 | 69,284 | 48,398 | 46,866 | 48,671 |
| Total assets | | 72,953 | 65,862 | 70,384 | 50,013 | 47,547 | 49,444 |
| Liabilities | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | D1 | 4 | - | 3 | - | - | - |
| Payables and accruals | D3 | 1,096 | 1,069 | 1,141 | 1,025 | 1,001 | 1,123 |
| Employee benefits | D4 | 121 | 122 | 112 | 59 | 66 | 56 |
| Borrowings | C1 | 2,403 | 1,292 | 994 | 2,402 | 1,302 | 993 |
| Derivative financial instruments | C2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Provisions | D5 | 196 | 97 | 208 | 174 | 65 | 187 |
| Total current liabilities | | 3,822 | 2,582 | 2,461 | 3,662 | 2,435 | 2,361 |
| Non-current liabilities | | | | | | | |
| Payables and accruals | D3 | 192 | 232 | 185 | 179 | 175 | 176 |
| Employee benefits | D4 | 5 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Borrowings | C1 | 10,054 | 10,784 | 10,369 | 9,882 | 10,288 | 9,911 |
| Derivative financial instruments | C2 | 568 | 683 | 637 | 568 | 680 | 637 |
| Provisions | D5 | 270 | 297 | 282 | 259 | 278 | 269 |
| Deferred tax liabilities | F2 | 2,491 | 1,995 | 2,171 | - | - | _ |
| Total non-current liabilities | | 13,580 | 13,997 | 13,649 | 10,889 | 11,422 | 10,994 |
| Total liabilities | | 17,402 | 16,579 | 16,110 | 14,551 | 13,857 | 13,355 |
| | | 55,551 | 49,283 | 54,274 | 35,462 | 33,690 | 36,089 |
| | | 33,331 | , | | | | |
| Net assets | | 55,551 | , | | | | |
| Net assets Equity | D6 | 26,693 | | | 26,539 | 26,578 | 26,539 |
| Net assets Equity Contributed equity Accumulated funds | D6 D6 | 26,693 | 26,732 | 26,693 | | 26,578 760 | 26,539 492 |
| Net assets Equity Contributed equity | | | | | 26,539 | | |

[^]Total investment in council-controlled organisations and entities listed in Local Government Act 2002 section 6(4) of Auckland Council for 2023 is \$20 billion (2022: \$20 billion).

The accompanying notes to the financial statements form part of, and are to be read in conjunction with, these financial statements. They include explanations of significant variances against budget.



Te tauākī mō ngā panonitanga o te tūtanga

Statement of changes in equity

For the year ended 30 June 2023

| Group | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|--------|
| ****** | | Contributed | Accumulated | | Total | |
| _\$Million | Note | equity_ | funds | Reserves | equity_ | Budget |
| Balance as at 1 July 2021 | | 26,693 | 4,088 | 13,867 | 44,648 | 44,774 |
| Surplus after income tax | | - | 1,724 | - | 1,724 | 827 |
| Other comprehensive revenue | | - | - | 7,902 | 7,902 | 2,454 |
| Total comprehensive revenue | | - | 1,724 | 7,902 | 9,626 | 3,281 |
| Transfers (from)/to reserves | D6 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | D6 | 26,693 | 5,812 | 21,769 | 54,274 | 48,055 |
| Balance as at 1 July 2022 | | 26,693 | 5,812 | 21,769 | 54,274 | 48,055 |
| Surplus after income tax | | - | 1,010 | - | 1,010 | 1,044 |
| Other comprehensive revenue | | - | - | 267 | 267 | 184 |
| Total comprehensive revenue | | - | 1,010 | 267 | 1,277 | 1,228 |
| Transfers (from)/to reserves | D6 | - | (19) | 19 | - | - |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | D6 | 26,693 | 6,803 | 22,055 | 55,551 | 49,283 |

| Auckland Council | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------|--------|
| \$Million | Note | Contributed equity | Accumulated funds | Reserves | Total equity | Budget |
| Balance as at 1 July 2021 | | 26,539 | (610) | 5,933 | 31,862 | 31,924 |
| Surplus after income tax | | - | 1,138 | - | 1,138 | 54 |
| Other comprehensive revenue | | - | - | 3,089 | 3,089 | 1,578 |
| Total comprehensive revenue | | - | 1,138 | 3,089 | 4,227 | 1,632 |
| Transfers (from)/to reserves | D6 | - | (36) | 36 | - | - |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | D6 | 26,539 | 492 | 9,058 | 36,089 | 33,556 |
| Balance as at 1 July 2022 | | 26,539 | 492 | 9,058 | 36,089 | 33,556 |
| Surplus/(deficit) after income tax | | - | (56) | - | (56) | 134 |
| Other comprehensive expenditure | | - | - | (571) | (571) | - |
| Total comprehensive | | | | | | |
| (expenditure)/revenue | | - | (56) | (571) | (627) | 134 |
| Transfers (from)/to reserves | D6 | | (54) | 54 | | |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | D6 | 26,539 | 382 | 8,541 | 35,462 | 33,690 |

The accompanying notes to the financial statements form part of, and are to be read in conjunction with, these financial



Te tauāki mō te whiwhinga mai me te whakapaunga o te moni

Statement of cash flows

For the year ended 30 June 2023

| | | | Group | | Auc | kland Cou | ncil |
|--|-----------|------------|---------|--------------|------------|-----------|--------------|
| | | Actual | Budget | Actual | Actual | Budget | Actual |
| \$Million | Note | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Cash flows from operating activities | | | | | | | |
| Receipts from rates, grants and other services | | 5,753 | 5,742 | 5,124 | 3,297 | 3,299 | 2,953 |
| Interest received | | 17 | 3 | 11 | 166 | 147 | 134 |
| Dividends received | | 4 | 9 | 4 | 36 | 18 | 12 |
| Payments to suppliers and employees | | (3,479) | (3,478) | (3,213) | (2,601) | (2,557) | (2,352) |
| Income tax refund/(paid) | | 10 | - | (8) | - | - | - |
| Interest paid | | (493) | (503) | (459) | (473) | (485) | (440) |
| Net cash inflow from operating activities | F6 | 1,812 | 1,773 | 1,459 | 425 | 422 | 307 |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of loans to related parties | | - | - | - | 720 | - | 454 |
| Advances to related parties | | - | - | - | (1,327) | (258) | (726) |
| Proceeds from sale of property, plant and | | | | | | | |
| equipment, investment property and | | | | | | | |
| intangible assets | | 47 | 106 | 74 | 45 | 106 | 73 |
| Proceeds from sale of businesses, | | | | 40 | | | 45 |
| net of cash acquired | | 3 | - | 17 | - | - | 17 |
| Acquisition of property, plant and equipment, | | (0.000) | (0.100) | (1.00.4) | (000) | (505) | (400) |
| investment property and intangible assets | | (2,323) | (2,167) | (1,804) | (600) | (575) | (420) |
| Acquisition of other financial assets Proceeds from sale of other financial assets | | (60) 26 | (7) | (886) | (39) 26 | (7) | (890) |
| | | (449) | (514) | 899 (428) | (454) | (514) | 899 (428) |
| Investment in joint ventures Advances from/(to) external parties | | (449) | (314) | (420) | (434) | (314) | (420) |
| Proceeds from community loan repayments | | 3 | 3 | (2) | _ | 2 | (4) |
| Net cash outflow from investing activities | | (2,753) | (2,579) | (2,130) | (1,629) | (1,246) | (1,025) |
| Cash flows from financing activities | | (2,733) | (2,373) | (2,130) | (1,029) | (1,240) | (1,023) |
| Proceeds from borrowings | | 3,421 | 2,012 | 3,524 | 3,295 | 2,126 | 2,782 |
| Repayment of borrowings | | (2,603) | (1,206) | (2,910) | (2,191) | (1,302) | (2,146) |
| Receipts from derivative financial instruments | | 396 | (1,200) | 1,092 | 396 | - | 1,092 |
| Payments for derivative financial instruments | | (418) | _ | (1,100) | (417) | _ | (1,101) |
| Repayment of finance lease principal | | (1) | _ | (3) | - | _ | - |
| Net cash inflow from financing activities | F6 | 795 | 806 | 603 | 1,083 | 824 | 627 |
| Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash | | | | | | | |
| equivalents and bank overdraft | | (146) | _ | (68) | (121) | _ | (91) |
| Opening cash and cash equivalents and | | | | | | | |
| bank overdraft | | 226 | 100 | 294 | 166 | 80 | 257 |
| Closing cash and cash equivalents and | | | | | | | |
| bank overdraft | D1 | 80 | 100 | 226 | 45 | 80 | 166 |

The accompanying notes to the financial statements form part of, and are to be read in conjunction with, these financial statements.



He pito kōrero mō ngā tauākī pūtea

Notes to the Financial Statements





Te pūtake o te pūrongo

Basis of reporting

This section contains the significant accounting policies of the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council that relate to the financial statements as a whole. Significant accounting policies relating to specific account balances are included in the related note disclosures. They also include explanations of significant variances against budget.

Auckland Council is a local authority domiciled in New Zealand and governed by the following legislation:

- Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002);
- Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 (LGACA 2009); and
- · Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Auckland Council is an FMC Reporting Entity under the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA 2013).

Auckland Council's principal address is 135 Albert Street, Auckland Central, New Zealand.

The Auckland Council Group (the group) consists of Auckland Council (the council), its subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures. A list of significant subsidiaries (including substantive council-controlled organisations, or CCOs1) is provided in the following pages. Other significant investees that are not controlled by the group or the council are listed in Note F3. All these entities are domiciled in New

The primary objective of the group and the council is to provide services and facilities to the Auckland community for social benefit rather than to make a financial return. Accordingly, the council has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities (PBEs) and applies New Zealand Tier 1 PBE Accounting Standards. These standards are based on International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS), with amendments for the New Zealand environment.

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared:

- in accordance with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP), the LGA 2002, the LGACA 2009 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and comply with PBE Accounting Standards;
- on a historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments which have been measured at fair value (Notes C2 and C3), certain classes of property, plant and equipment (Note B1) and investment property (Note B3) which have been subsequently measured at fair
- on a going concern basis and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period; and
- in New Zealand dollars (NZD), rounded to the nearest million dollars, unless otherwise stated.

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST), except for receivables and payables, which include

The budget figures presented in the financial statements are those included in the Annual Budget 2022/2023.

¹ Section 4(1) of the LGACA 2009 defines substantive CCOs as a CCO that is either wholly owned or wholly controlled by Auckland Council and either is responsible for the delivery of a significant service or activity on behalf of Auckland Council or owns or manages assets with a value of more than \$10 million. It includes Auckland Transport and excludes entities exempted from CCO status.



Significant judgements and estimates



The preparation of the financial statements requires judgements, estimates and assumptions. Application is based on future expectations as well as historical experience and other factors, as appropriate to the particular circumstances. Judgements and estimates which are considered material to understand the performance of the group and the council are found in the following notes:

Note A8: Impacts of significant weather events

Note B1: Property, plant and equipment

Note C2: Derivative financial instruments

Note D5: Provisions

Note F1: Non-current assets held for sale

Note F3: Investment in other entities

Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of the council and its CCOs and subsidiaries as at 30 June 2023.

CCOs and subsidiaries are entities controlled by the group. Control is achieved when the group has the power to govern their financial and operating policies. To establish control, the controlling entity has either exercisable power to govern decision-making to be able to benefit from, or predetermined rights to direct the relevant activities of the other entity.

Consolidation of a subsidiary begins when the group obtains control over the subsidiary and ceases when the group loses control of the subsidiary. Assets, liabilities, income and expenses of a subsidiary acquired or disposed of during the year are included in the consolidated statements from the date the group gains control until the date the group ceases to control the subsidiary.

The accounting policies of controlled entities are consistent with the policies adopted by the controlling entity, or if not, adjustments are made to the consolidated financial statements to bring alignment with the group's accounting policies. All intra-group balances, transactions, income, expenses, and cash flows between members of the group are eliminated in full on consolidation.

The significant subsidiaries in the group are:

| Name | Principal activities and nature of relationship where there is no direct ownership | ссо | of own | ntage ership/ trol 2022 |
|---|---|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| Auckland Transport | Owns the public transport network and manages the transport infrastructure and services in Auckland. *Auckland Transport is a body corporate with perpetual succession and is treated under the LGACA 2009 as if Auckland Council is its sole shareholder. | Yes | 100* | 100* |
| Eke Panuku Development Auckland Limited | Facilitates the development and rejuvenation of urban locations including the Auckland waterfront. Optimises the council's property portfolio. | Yes | 100 | 100 |
| Port of Auckland Limited | Owns and operates Auckland's port which provides container bulk cargo handling, freight hubs, cruise industry facilities and other related services. | Yes | 100 | 100 |
| Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Limited | Manages projects for economic development, tourism and events promotion in the Auckland region. | Yes | 100 | 100 |
| Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Trust | Supports and promotes the arts, culture, heritage, leisure, sports and entertainment, and owns and manages the venues for these activities. ^Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Trust is a charitable trust of which Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Limited, a 100% owned subsidiary of Auckland Council, is the sole trustee. | Yes | 100^ | 100^ |
| Watercare Services Limited | Provides water and wastewater services and owns and operates the water and wastewater infrastructure. | Yes | 100 | 100 |



Basis of reporting (continued)

Significant restrictions

Despite Auckland Council's ability to control its subsidiaries, there are significant restrictions on accessing the assets of Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Trust and Watercare Services Limited.

- Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Trust is a charitable trust, and as a result, Auckland Council is unable to access its
- In accordance with the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 section 57(1)(b), Auckland Council may not receive a dividend or distribution of surpluses from Watercare Services Limited.

Water services reform programme

The New Zealand government is implementing a water services reform programme that is intended to ensure all New Zealanders have safe, reliable, and affordable water services. This will be achieved by establishing ten publicly-owned water services entities, from 1 July 2024 to 1 July 2026. These entities will be responsible for the delivery of drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services across New Zealand instead of 67 councils who currently provide these services. The reform is enacted by three pieces of legislation.

- The Water Services Entities Act 2022 contains the water entities' ownership, governance, and accountability arrangements. This act received royal assent on 14 December 2022 and an accompanying amendment bill received royal assent on 22 August 2023 and came into effect the following day.
- It establishes ten water services entities based on existing regional boundaries. It also provides for every territorial authority to be represented on the regional representative group of their entity, together with an equal number of mana whenua representatives, and introduces a staggered approach to establish the entities, with all entities going live between 1 July 2024 and 1 July 2026. It provides for an operational establishment date of 1 July 2024 for the Northland and Auckland Water Services Entity.
- The Water Services Legislation Act provides water services entities with the necessary legislative functions, responsibilities, and powers to be fully operational from their 'go live' date. It received royal assent on 30 August 2023 and came into effect the following day.
- The Water Services Economic Efficiency and Consumer Protection Act provides the economic regulation and consumer protection frameworks for water services. It received royal assent on 30 August 2023. The consumer protection framework will come into force on 1 July 2024 and the rest of the Act came into force on 31 August

The group will be impacted by the transfer of the urban stormwater network and some associated functions from Auckland Council, as well as the transfer of the assets and operations of Watercare Services Limited (Watercare). The exact assets and functions that will be transferred are still unclear, particularly in relation to stormwater.

The National Transition Unit within the Department of Internal Affairs issued draft transfer principles and associated guidance in December 2022. These principles may be amended with the passing of the three acts mentioned above. Due to the timing of these legislative changes, the lack of clarity of which assets and functions will transfer and a range of decisions still to be made under the new legislation the financial impact of the transfers cannot be determined with certainty.

Given the uncertainty around the transfer of stormwater assets and operations, management has not yet estimated the impacts of the transfer of stormwater functions. However, the impacts of the transfer of water supply and wastewater treatment and disposal (i.e. Watercare's) assets and operations have been estimated to the best of management's ability by applying some broad assumptions to the 30 June 2023 balances and the results of the 2022/2023 financial year. No attempt has been made to project forward to the "go live" date and all numbers may change materially over the next 12 months. The values of assets have not been adjusted to reflect their transfer value. It will only be possible to reliably determine transfer values once decisions have been made around exactly which functions, assets, liabilities and employees will transfer and what methodologies that will be applied to these transfers. The numbers below represent

the values attributable to Watercare as part of the group. They differ from the numbers in Watercare's annual report mainly due to eliminations of intragroup transactions and balances, and the application of Watercare's accounting policies which in some cases differ from group accounting policies.

Basis of reporting (continued)

Impact on the group's statement of financial position as at 30 June 2023 related to services provided by

| Description | 30 June 2023 | Assumptions and uncertainty |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Infrastructure assets | \$15 billion | Watercare balance is made up of the following assets: • Water and wastewater of \$12 billion • Machinery of \$2 billion • Operational land and billions • Other operational assets of \$0.1 billion • Intangible assets of \$0.1 billion |
| Debt attributable to Watercare assets | \$3 billion | The debt incurred to construct the infrastructure assets to be transferred is assumed to also transfer. The amount of debt is yet to be agreed and the discussions are progressing between the Minister of Local Government, the establishment chief executive, Watercare and Auckland Council, however the amount of the debt has not yet been determined. |
| | | The debt is expected to be settled within five years from the establishment date of 1 July 2024. |
| | | For avoidance of doubt, the amount of water services related debt is unrelated to payments received under the central government funded "better off" funding. |

Impact on the group's statement of financial performance for the year ended 30 June 2023 related to services provided by Watercare

| Description | 30 June 2023 | Assumptions and uncertainty |
|-------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Water revenue | \$0.9 billion | Watercare's revenue is its total operating revenue for the year ended 30 June 2023, excluding vested assets (due to its unpredictability), assuming all of Watercare's revenue relates to the provision of water services. |
| Expenses (excluding interest) | \$697 million | Watercare's expenses represent total operating expenses for the year ended 30 June 2023, assuming all the expenses relate to the provision of water services. |
| Interest | \$123 million | Interest costs will depend on the debt to be transferred. It is assumed that the council will issue new debt to the new water services entity equivalent to the existing debt attributable to water services. As a result, there will be no cost associated with terminating or transferring debt or derivatives. |

Impact on the group's other measures as at 30 June 2023 related to services provided by Watercare

| Description | 30 June 2023 | Assumptions and uncertainty |
|---|---------------|--|
| Capital commitments to be transferred | \$587 million | Commitments are stated as at 30 June 2023, so will change by "go live" date of 1 July 2024. |
| Lease commitments to be transferred | \$83 million | Commitments are stated as at 30 June 2023, so will change by "go live" date of 1 July 2024. |
| Non-cancellable operating lease receivables to be transferred | \$15 million | Lease receivables are stated as at 30 June 2023, so will change by "go live" date of 1 July 2024. |
| Full-time equivalents (FTE) to be transferred | 1,215 | FTE are stated as at 30 June 2023, so will change by "go live" date of 1 July 2024. It is assumed that all Watercare employees will transfer. |

Basis of reporting (continued)

Key components that require clarification for a reasonably reliable estimate of the impact of this transfer are:

- the determination of what functions of the group will transfer to the new entity within the scope of the legislation, and
- decisions related to the transfer of water infrastructure assets and debt to the new water services entity.

 Once the impact of the transfer is clarified, the group will need to consider any implications on the future funding of the group.

Implementation of new accounting standards

PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments

PBE IPSAS 41 *Financial Instruments* was issued in March 2019. This standard supersedes PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, which was issued as an interim standard. It is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022. The group has adopted PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments, and the adoption did not result in any significant impact on the group financial statements.

Standard issued but not yet effective

The group will adopt the following accounting standard in the reporting period after the effective date.

2022 Omnibus Amendments to PBE Standards, issued June 2022

The 2022 Omnibus Amendments include several general updates and amendments to several Tier 1 and Tier 2 PBE accounting standards. The revised PBE standards are effective from the year ending 30 June 2024. They are not expected to have any significant impact on the group financial statements.

PBE IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts

PBE IFRS 17 *Insurance Contracts* for public sectors was issued in June 2023. This standard establishes principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of insurance contracts. It is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2026 with early adoption permitted. The group has not assessed in detail the effect of the new standard.





Te Wehenga A: Ngā hua o te tau

Section A: Results of the year

This section focuses on the financial performance of the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council during the year. It outlines significant accounting policies adopted in the recognition of revenue and expenditure and provides detail about rates and other revenue, as well as significant expenditure such as employee benefits, goods and services purchased, depreciation, amortisation, and other costs.

The notes in the section are as follows:

- ► A1 Revenue
- ► A2 Operating expenses
- A3 Employee benefits
- A4 Depreciation and amortisation
- A5 Finance costs
- ► A6 Net other gains and losses
- ► A7 Income tax
- ► A8 Impacts of significant weather events

◀ Hobsonville Point Bridge Cycleway



A1 Revenue

Accounting policy



The Auckland Council Group (the group) and Auckland Council (the council) receive their revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions. Exchange transaction revenue arises when the group and the council provide goods or services directly to a third party and receive approximately equal value in return. Non-exchange transaction revenue arises when the group and the council receive value from another party without having to directly provide goods or services of equal value. Non-exchange revenue comprises rates and transfer revenue. Transfer revenue includes grants, subsidies, fees and user charges derived from activities that are partially funded by rates. The group and the council's significant items of revenue are recognised and measured as follows:

| Туре | Recognition and measurement |
|------------------------------|--|
| Rates | Rates are set annually by resolution of the council and relate to a particular financial year in accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Rates comprise general and targeted rates and are stated net of rates remissions. |
| | Rates revenue is recognised at the date of issuance of ratings notice and is measured at the present value of cash received or receivable. |
| Grants and subsidies | Grants and subsidies are recognised when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grants and subsidies are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants and subsidies are initially recorded in the statement of financial position when received at fair value as grants and subsidies received in advance. As the conditions are satisfied, the carrying amount of the liability is reduced and an equal amount is recognised as revenue. |
| Development contributions | Development contributions are charged for new property developments to contribute to the group's costs of building supporting infrastructure such as stormwater, roads and footpaths. Revenue is recognised at the later of, the point when the group is entitled to issue an invoice to developers for the contribution in accordance with milestones set out in the group's development contributions policy, and the point when the group can provide the service for which the contribution was charged. The timing of recognition is dependent on the type of consent granted and the nature of the development. |
| Vested assets | Vested asset revenue represents infrastructure received from property developers who construct the infrastructure as a condition of development. Vested asset revenue is recognised when control of the asset is transferred to the group and/or the council and is measured at the fair value of the asset received. |
| Finance revenue | Finance revenue comprises interest revenue. Revenue is recognised using the effective interest method. |
| Dividend revenue | Dividend revenue is recognised when the group and the council's right to receive the dividend is established. |
| Fees and user charge | es established to the second of the second o |
| Water and wastewater | Water revenue comprises the amounts received and receivable at balance date for water supplied to customers in the ordinary course of business. Wastewater revenue is a combination of a fixed charge and a volumetric charge based on a percentage of water used. Water and wastewater revenue includes estimated unbilled amounts for unread meters at balance date. As meter reading is cyclical, management applies judgement when estimating the daily average water consumption of customers between meter readings. Unbilled amounts from the last bill reading date to the end of the month are recognised as revenue. |
| Sale of goods | Sales revenue is recognised when the substantial risks and rewards of ownership have been passed to the buyer. |

A1 Revenue (continued)

| Туре | Recognition and measurement |
|--|---|
| Port operations | Revenue from port operations includes revenue from marine services, ship exchange, berthage goods wharfage, and collection and transport of containers. Revenue is recognised when the services are provided, by reference to the stage of completion of the specific transaction, assessed on the basis of the actual service provided as a proportion of the total services to be provided. |
| Consents | Building consents provide approval for specific building works on a specific site, and resource consents provide approval for projects that impact the environment or others. Consent revenu is recognised when consents are provided at the fair value of the amount receivable. |
| Licences and permits | Revenue is recognised on receipt of application as they are non-refundable. |
| Other revenue | |
| Infrastructure growth charge revenue | Infrastructure growth charge revenue is recognised when payment is received for approved connections. |
| Regional fuel tax | Regional fuel tax is a tax of 10 cents per litre of fuel (plus GST) which is collected to fund transport projects. Revenue is recognised when the supply of fuel occurs in the Auckland region at the fair value of the amount received or receivable. |

The split of exchange and non-exchange revenue is disclosed below:

| enetition. | Gro | ир | Auckland | l Council |
|--|-------|-------|----------|-----------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Revenue from non-exchange transactions: | | | | |
| Revenue from rates | | | | |
| General | 1,950 | 1,852 | 1,960 | 1,862 |
| Targeted | 308 | 249 | 308 | 250 |
| Penalties | 29 | 25 | 29 | 25 |
| Rates remissions | (5) | (4) | (5) | (4) |
| Discounts | (2) | - | (2) | - |
| Total revenue from rates | 2,280 | 2,122 | 2,290 | 2,133 |
| Revenue from transfers | | | | |
| Sales of goods and services | 225 | 156 | 88 | 71 |
| Vested assets | 616 | 582 | 173 | 297 |
| Fines and infringements | 52 | 39 | 3 | 2 |
| Consents, licences and permits | 250 | 244 | 246 | 241 |
| Capital grants and subsidies | 506 | 295 | 45 | 8 |
| Operating grants and subsidies* | 670 | 498 | 126 | 27 |
| Regional fuel tax revenue | 152 | 138 | 152 | 138 |
| Donated artwork (Note B1) | 184 | - | - | - |
| Other transfer revenue | 168 | 126 | 68 | 49 |
| Total revenue from transfers | 2,823 | 2,078 | 901 | 833 |
| Total revenue from non-exchange transactions | 5,103 | 4,200 | 3,191 | 2,966 |

 * Operating grants and subsidies include receipt of \$98 million Affordable Waters Better-off funding from the central government in the current year for both the group and the council.





A1 Revenue (continued)

| ¢Million | Gro | oup | Auckland Council | |
|--|-------|-------|-------------------------|-------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Revenue from exchange transactions: | | | | |
| Water and wastewater | 601 | 552 | - | - |
| Sales of goods and services | 39 | 27 | 1 | 1 |
| Port operations | 305 | 251 | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 240 | 236 | 240 | 236 |
| Finance revenue | 18 | 12 | 166 | 137 |
| Dividends received | 2 | 2 | 27 | 6 |
| Infrastructure growth charges | 180 | 240 | - | - |
| Other exchange revenue | 185 | 156 | 52 | 49 |
| Total revenue from exchange transactions | 1,570 | 1,476 | 486 | 429 |
| Total revenue | 6,673 | 5,676 | 3,677 | 3,395 |

For the purposes of the Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA) Guarantee and Indemnity Deed disclosure, the council's annual rates revenue for the year ended 30 June 2023 is \$2.3 billion (2022: \$2.1 billion). Refer to Note F4 for further information on the LGFA guarantees and indemnities. Refer to Note F7 for further information on Regional Fuel Tax revenue and its use during the year.

Local government disclosures



The council's rating base information relating to the preceding financial year as at 30 June 2022 is as follows:

| | 2022 |
|--|-----------|
| Number of rating units | 599,722 |
| Total capital value of rating units (in \$million) | 1,014,129 |
| Total land value of rating units (in \$million) | 711,425 |

There was no write-off of rates during the year:

| \$Thousand | 2023 | 2022 |
|---|------|-------|
| Rates written off for Māori freehold land | - | 3,551 |
| Total rates written off | - | 3,551 |



A1 Revenue (continued)

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | | Group | | d Council |
|---------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget |
| Total revenue | 6,673 | 6,252 | 3,677 | 3,620 |

Group

Revenue was higher than budget by \$421 million. The most significant reasons were as follows:

- Other revenue includes an unbudgeted \$184 million for donated artworks. The largest donation was a collection received from the estate of philanthropist, Julian Robertson a prestigious collection of 19th century and early 20th century international artworks valued at \$178 million.
- Vested assets were \$168 million above budget of which \$91 million was from developers at Milldale, Hobsonville, Pukekohe, Drury, Massey developments. In addition, \$38 million of assets was received from City Rail Link Limited (CRLL).
- Grants and subsidies were higher than budget by \$80 million mainly due to higher than planned subsidies from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency:
- \$63 million for half price fares
- \$28 million for repairs following weather events.

The above favourable revenues were partly offset by development and financial contributions which were \$25 million below budget due to the general slowdown in the property development market.

The remaining variances against budget were individually insignificant.

Auckland Council

Revenue was higher than budget by \$57 million. The largest contributors to this were:

- Vested asset revenue which was \$66 million higher than budget, and included assets received from CRLL and developers.
- Other revenue was \$36 million higher than budget, comprising mainly an unbudgeted interim dividend from Port of Auckland Limited of \$15 million and rental revenues that were \$16 million higher than budget mainly due to unbudgeted revenues from Bledisloe House and Auckland Film Studio.

The favourable results above were partly offset by:

- Grants and subsidies revenue which was \$49 million lower than budget due to the timing of receipt of Better-off Funding from central government and reduced Shovel-ready funding from Crown Infrastructure Partners for the Te Whau Pathway, for which construction was paused.
- Development and financial contributions which was \$25 million lower than budget for the reasons mentioned above.

The remaining variances against budget were individually insignificant.

A2 Operating expenses

Accounting policy



Grants, contributions and sponsorship

Discretionary grants, contributions and sponsorship are recognised as expenses when the group and the council have advised their decision to pay and when the attached conditions, if any, are satisfied. Non-discretionary grants are recognised as expenses on receipt of an application that meets the specified criteria.



Operating expenses (continued)

Operating expenses include the following items.

| \$Million | Gr | oup | Auckland Council | |
|--|------|------|------------------|-------|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Grants, contributions and sponsorship: | | | | |
| Funding to CCOs | - | - | 1,010 | 925 |
| Other grants | 187 | 219 | 157 | 156 |
| Total | 187 | 219 | 1,167 | 1,081 |
| Other operating expenses include: | | | | |
| Outsourced works and services | 402 | 308 | 273 | 228 |
| Goods and services | 648 | 513 | 12 | 13 |
| Consultancy and professional services | 121 | 143 | 42 | 45 |
| Repairs and maintenance | 394 | 321 | 265 | 198 |
| Utilities and occupancy | 72 | 70 | 40 | 35 |
| Rental and lease | 151 | 145 | 20 | 20 |
| Net impairment of receivables | 11 | 7 | 5 | 5 |
| Fees paid to elected members | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Fees paid to auditors | 5 | 4 | 2 | 2 |

Explanation of significant variances against budget

| 2023 | | Group | | d Council |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget |
| Other operating expenses | 2,225 | 2,200 | 809 | 825 |

Other operating expenses were higher than budget by \$25 million. Several items contributed to this:

- To manage demand and clear a backlog of consents, and in response to the recent weather events, outsourced works were \$45 million higher than budget.
- Provisions for remediation of contaminated land and weathertightness increased by \$39 million. Due to the uncertainty surrounding these costs, they are not included in the budget.

These were partly offset by savings from efficiencies, controls over discretionary spend and postponement of a number of projects resulting in other direct expenses being \$50 million lower than budget, and consultancy and professional services expenses being \$17 million lower than budget.

The remaining variances against budget were individually insignificant.

Auckland Council

Other operating expenses were below budget by \$16 million mainly due to savings on professional services costs from efficiencies, controls over discretionary spend and postponement of a number of projects.



Local government disclosures



Other financial contributions (presented under 'Grant, contributions and sponsorship')

As required by the Auckland War Memorial Museum Act 1996, Museum of Transport and Technology Act 2000 and Auckland Regional Amenities Funding Act 2008, the council confirms the following financial contributions made during the year.

| \$Million | Auckland Council | | |
|---|-------------------------|------|--|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Auckland War Memorial Museum | 32 | 32 | |
| Museum of Transport and Technology | 19 | 16 | |
| Auckland Regional Amenities Funding Board | 17 | 15 | |

Fees paid to auditors

The following fees were charged for the services provided by the auditors of the group and the council:

| ATL | Grou | р | Auckland (| Council |
|--|-------|-------|------------|---------|
| \$Thousand | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Audit of financial statements | 4,151 | 3,697 | 1,410 | 1,263 |
| Other audit or assurance engagements required by legislation | | | | |
| Review of interim financial statements | 363 | 330 | 136 | 127 |
| 10-year Budget amendment | 75 | - | 75 | - |
| Assurance engagement related to foreign borrowings | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| Assurance engagement related to debenture trust deed | 18 | 16 | 18 | 16 |
| Other assurance related services | 34 | - | - | - |
| | 534 | 390 | 273 | 187 |
| Other services: | | | | |
| Enterprise model probity | - | 173 | - | - |
| Review of the management plan of the Central Interceptor project | - | 109 | _ | _ |
| Other services | 17 | 17 | _ | _ |
| | 17 | 299 | - | - |
| Total fees to auditors | 4,702 | 4,386 | 1,683 | 1,450 |

Employee benefits expense

Accounting policy



Employee entitlements for salaries and wages, annual leave, long service leave and other similar benefits are recognised as expenditure and liabilities when they accrue to employees.

| énatilita de | Gr | oup | Auckland Council | |
|---|-------|-------|-------------------------|------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Salaries and wages | 1,029 | 971 | 576 | 537 |
| Contributions to defined contribution schemes | 33 | 30 | 17 | 15 |
| Termination benefits | 16 | 5 | 4 | 1 |
| Other | 43 | 45 | 12 | 13 |
| Total employee benefits expense | 1,121 | 1,051 | 609 | 566 |

Refer to Note D4 for the employee benefit liability as at 30 June 2023 and 30 June 2022 and Note F5 for further information on the remuneration of key management personnel and elected representatives.



A3 Employee benefits expense (continued)

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | Group | | Group Auckland Co | | d Council |
|---------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------|-----------|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | |
| Employee benefits expense | 1,121 | 1,087 | 609 | 620 | |

Group

Employee benefits were higher than budget by \$34 million for several reasons:

- The budget overestimated the amount of staff time that could be capitalised against projects by \$26 million, particularly for Watercare Services Limited (Watercare).
- Organisational restructures resulted in \$15 million of redundancy costs. Redundancy costs were not budgeted for.
- Port of Auckland Limited's (POAL) budget assumed that staff costs would reduce as a result of the automation project being complete, however, the project was abandoned, and the savings in staff costs were not realised. After being offset by savings from vacancies and an organisational restructure, the impact on staff costs was a surplus of \$12 million over budget.
- Less annual leave was taken at POAL than was expected giving rise to employee entitlements being over budget by \$8 million.

Auckland Council

Employee benefits were lower than budget by \$11 million mainly from vacancies, particularly in areas where that require specialised skills, and a reduction in staff training costs.

A4 Depreciation and amortisation

Accounting policy



Depreciation is provided on all property, plant and equipment except for land, works of art and specified cultural heritage assets. Depreciation is calculated to write down the cost or revalued amount of the assets on a straight-line basis over their useful economic lives. Refer to Note B1 for the estimated useful lives of each class of property, plant and equipment.

Amortisation is provided on intangible assets, except rights to acquire, and is calculated to write down the cost of the assets on a straight-line basis over their useful economic lives. Refer to Note B2 for the estimated useful lives of each class of intangible assets.

Local government disclosures



As required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014, the group's depreciation and amortisation by group of activities is as follows:

| Group of activity | Gr | oup |
|---|-------|-------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 |
| Roads and footpaths | 420 | 299 |
| Public transport and travel demand management | 107 | 108 |
| Water supply | 162 | 158 |
| Wastewater | 155 | 123 |
| Stormwater | 88 | 67 |
| Local council services | 4 | 3 |
| Regionally delivered council services | 255 | 255 |
| Council controlled services | 77 | 60 |
| Total depreciation and amortisation | 1,268 | 1,073 |

A4 Depreciation and amortisation (continued)

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|--|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | |
| Depreciation and amortisation | 1,268 | 1,141 | 328 | 327 | |

Group

The unfavourable variance of \$127 million is due to last year's upward revaluation of roading, water supply and wastewater assets after the budget was set, and the flow-on impact on depreciation.

A5 Finance costs

Accounting policy



Finance costs include interest expense, amounts paid or payable on interest rate swaps, amortised borrowing costs, net realised gains and losses on the early close-out of derivatives and costs directly incurred in managing funding. Interest on debt and finance leases is recognised using the effective interest method.

| \$Million | Gro | ир | Auckland Council | | |
|---|------|------|-------------------------|------|--|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Interest expense on debt and finance leases using the effective interest method | 349 | 215 | 328 | 197 | |
| Interest expense on provisions | (9) | (36) | (8) | (31) | |
| Total interest expense | 340 | 179 | 320 | 166 | |
| Interest on derivative financial instruments | 177 | 253 | 177 | 252 | |
| Other finance costs | 6 | 6 | 8 | 6 | |
| Total finance costs | 523 | 438 | 505 | 424 | |

Refer to Note E1 for information about interest rate risk management.

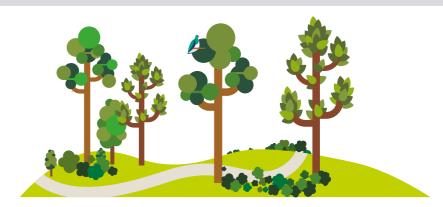
Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|---------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|--|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | |
| Finance costs | 523 | 505 | 505 | 486 | |

Group and Auckland Council

The unfavourable variance is mainly due to higher interest rates on unhedged debt than budgeted.





A6 Net other gains and losses

| Andrill's | Gro | oup | Auckland | d Council |
|---|-------|-------|----------|-----------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Financial instruments | | | | |
| Net gains/(losses) on change in fair value of derivative financial instruments: | | | | |
| Net gains attributable to foreign exchange movements | 254 | 54 | 251 | 56 |
| Net gains attributable to interest rate movements | 25 | 1,077 | 25 | 1,077 |
| | 279 | 1,131 | 276 | 1,133 |
| Net foreign exchange losses recognised in surplus/(deficit) on financial instruments held at amortised cost | (251) | (56) | (251) | (56) |
| Net increase/(decrease) in financial instruments designated at fair value through surplus/(deficit) | 3 | (1) | (65) | (71) |
| Property, plant and equipment | | | | |
| Net losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | (72) | (64) | (47) | (11) |
| Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | (16) | (77) | (10) | (7) |
| Investments | | | | |
| Net (decrease)/increase in fair value of investment property and non-current assets held for sale | (108) | 56 | (100) | 42 |
| Impairment of investment in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures | 1 | (1) | - | - |
| Other | | | | |
| Net gains on sale of division | 1 | 9 | - | 9 |
| Total net other gains and losses | (163) | 997 | (197) | 1,039 |

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | | oup | Auckland Council | |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget |
| Net other gains and losses | (163) | - | (197) | - |

Group and Auckland Council

Due to the uncertain nature of these gains and losses, they are not budgeted.

The net losses for the group related to

- \$108 million net decrease in the value of investment property
- \$72 million net loss on the disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets and a \$16 million loss from the impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

This was partly offset by movements in the value of derivative financial instruments which are used as hedges against interest rate and foreign exchange movements.

The group uses hedging contract to increase the certainty of interest costs over multiple time periods which enable us to execute our planned expenditure programmes with confidence.

The group uses foreign exchange hedges to lock in foreign currency rates on our borrowings that are denominated in foreign currency, and interest rate hedging contracts to fix interest costs.

Accounting standards require hedging contracts to be recognised at their fair value at the reporting date.

Rising interest rates have resulted in a \$25 million unrealised gain from the change in the fair value of our interest rate hedging contracts.

Hedging contracts are generally held to maturity.

A7 Income tax

Accounting policy



Income from the council and some CCOs is exempt from income tax under the Income Tax Act 2007, except for certain income received from CCOs and port-related commercial undertakings.

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax calculated using the tax rate that has been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance date. Income tax is charged or credited to the surplus or deficit, except when it relates to items that are recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure or directly in equity.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable or refundable in the current period, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior periods. Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Refer to Note F2 for information on deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

| ¢Million | Gr | oup | Auckland Council | |
|--|-------|---------|------------------|---------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Components of income tax expense | | | | |
| Current tax | - | (3) | - | - |
| Deferred tax | 62 | 40 | - | - |
| Total income tax expense | 62 | 37 | | - |
| Relationship between income tax and accounting surplus/(deficit) | | | | |
| Net surplus before tax | 1,072 | 1,761 | (56) | 1,138 |
| (Surplus)/Deficit from non-taxable activities | (810) | (1,534) | 56 | (1,138) |
| Taxable surplus | 262 | 227 | | - |
| Prima facie income tax at 28% | 73 | 63 | - | - |
| Tax effect of permanent differences | (12) | (22) | - | - |
| Associates' income net of tax | (1) | (1) | - | - |
| Subvention payment | (3) | - | - | - |
| Other adjustments | 5 | (3) | - | - |
| Total income tax expense | 62 | 37 | - | - |

Tax losses and imputation credits

All the group's significant subsidiaries except for Tātaki Auckland Unlimited Trust and Watercare Services Limited, are in an income tax group. Tax losses are offset between entities within the income tax group when the tax return is filed. During the year tax losses were transferred to the group from the council for no consideration.



A7 Income tax (continued)

| \$Million | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | |
|--|------|------|------------------|------|
| şmillion . | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Imputation credits available for use in subsequent reporting periods | 44 | 46 | - | - |

Imputation credits available for use by any member of the income tax group are \$3 million (2022: \$3 million).

A8 Impacts of significant weather events

Auckland experienced the Auckland Anniversary flood in January 2023 and Cyclone Gabrielle in February 2023. This was followed by a storm event in May. These weather events caused widespread damage to the group's property and infrastructure from flooding, landslides and extreme wind, which in turn resulted in the accumulation of silt, debris, and contamination of sites. Some of the damage to the group's assets will be covered by insurance. The most significant impacts that affected the group included, but were not limited to:

- damage to community buildings, recreation centres, venues for hire, libraries, works of art and reserves from water flows, infiltration, fallen trees and debris
- over 1,300 landslides, with several major ones affecting roads
- the closure of 150 roads and 29 cycleways due to the accumulation of debris, potholes and subsidence
- damage to several bridges, including the Mill Flat Road bridge, and washed-out abutments of Sherwood Drive bridge
- damage to the water catchments, treatment plants, network pipes and electrics of many wastewater pump stations
- · water damage to buses and trains.

Auckland Emergency Management, a function of Auckland Council that works in partnership with emergency services and related organisations, provided an emergency response to the communities affected. The response included:

- providing 7,000 building safety assessments
- preparing of 800 to 1,000 parcels a day for welfare support
- disposing of 6,200 tonnes of flood damaged household items
- clearing landslides and debris from roads
- providing geotechnical investigations of unstable land, roads and buildings
- clearing over 3,000 fallen trees on public land
- assessing and prioritising capital spend to repair damage and restore the water and roading networks.

Significant judgements and estimates used in determining the impact of significant weather events



- The most significant assumptions, and associated risks to the estimates provided relate to the extent of the damage to assets, the estimated cost to repair the assets and any changes to useful lives of assets. These judgements and estimates will continue to be reviewed as new information becomes available.
- Judgement has been exercised in determining whether damage to assets should be treated as impairment losses, derecognition of the assets or costs to repair the damage, recognised within other operating expenses.

Accounting implications

Clean-up costs

Costs to clean-up assets are recognised in surplus or deficit within other operating expenses when the clean-up takes place.

A8 Impacts of significant weather events (continued)

Reimbursements of response costs

Reimbursements of recovery costs are recognised in surplus or deficit within other revenue when approval of the recovery is received from a third party.

Damaged or destroyed assets

Damaged or destroyed assets are impaired to their recoverable service amount based on their value in use, using the restoration cost approach. This is determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost of the assets less the costs to repair the damage.

| Asset type | Where impairment loss is recognised |
|---|---|
| Assets held at cost | Net other gains or losses, in surplus or deficit. |
| Property, plant and equipment held at revalued amount | Other comprehensive revenue to the extent that it does not exceed the amount in the revaluation surplus for the class of asset. Any excess is recognised in Net other gains or losses, in surplus or deficit. |
| Investment property | Net other gains or losses, in surplus or deficit. |

Costs to repair assets

Costs to repair damaged assets to their original condition are recognised in surplus or deficit within other operating expenses when incurred. Costs that renew the entire asset or improve the economic benefits or service potential of an asset are capitalised. For assets that have been impaired on a restoration cost approach, subsequent costs incurred to restore damaged assets to their original condition is capitalised unless the damage is minor and service potential of the asset values are unaffected.

Insurance proceeds

Insurance proceeds are recognised when recovery is virtually certain. This is when the claim has been accepted by insurers and the group has received confirmation of the reimbursement value. The proceeds are recognised in surplus or deficit within other revenue.

The presentation of insurance proceeds in the statement of cash flow depends on the nature of insured item. The insurance proceeds which relate to damaged or destroyed assets are recognised as cash flows from investing activities. The insurance proceeds which relate to repair and maintenance expenses and normal business interruption are recognised as cash flows from operating activities.

Contingent assets

The ultimate quantum of the insurance proceeds for the significant weather event claims cannot currently be reliably measured as there will continue to be uncertainty around the range of possible outcomes and insufficient information to form a reasonable judgement for a number of years.

Current year financial impacts

The group incurred approximately \$83 million in response costs such as clean-up costs. An impairment loss of \$39 million was recognised for property, plant and equipment damaged due to flooding and high winds. The recoverable service amount of property, plant and equipment was based on value in use using the restoration cost approach, which was determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost of the asset less repair costs.

Of this \$39 million, \$29 million relates to revalued property, plant and equipment. The impairment was recognised as a decrease in revaluation reserves, in Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. The remaining \$10 million relates to property, plant and equipment which is held at cost. This impairment has been recognised in Net other losses in Surplus or Deficit.

Transport related emergency works were funded by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency at a funding assistance rate of 91 per cent, which equated to \$28 million. Eligible welfare costs were funded in full by central government and other eligible response and recovery costs were 60 per cent funded.

An immaterial amount of insurance proceeds was received during the year, the majority is expected to be received in future when there is certainty over the claimable amount.

Te Wehenga B: Ngā rawa ukiuki

Section B: Long-term assets

This section provides information about the investments the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council have made in long-term assets to provide services and facilities to the people of Auckland. Long-term assets include physical assets such as infrastructure, land and buildings, parks and reserves and nonphysical assets such as computer software.

The notes in this section are as follows:

- ▶ B1 Property, plant and equipment
- ► B2 Intangible assets
- B3 Investment property



Jordarn Ratu and Opal Wiley at Te Manawa Library ▶

B1 Property, plant and equipment

Accounting policy



The property, plant and equipment of the Auckland Council Group (the group) and Auckland Council (the council) are classified into three categories:

- Infrastructure assets include land under roads and systems and networks integral to the city's water and transport infrastructure. These assets are intended to be maintained indefinitely, even if individual assets or components are replaced or upgraded.
- **Operational assets** include property, plant and equipment used to provide core council services, either as a community service, for administration, or as a business activity. Other operational assets include landfills, motor vehicles, office equipment, library books, furniture and fittings.
- **Restricted assets** include property and improvements where the use or transfer of title outside the group or the council is legally restricted.

Initial recognition and subsequent measurement

Property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at cost, unless acquired through a non-exchange transaction, in which case the asset is recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition. The cost of third party constructed assets generally comprises the sum of costs invoiced by the third party. The cost of self-constructed assets comprises purchase costs, time allocations and excludes, where material, any abnormal costs and internal surpluses.

Subsequent costs that extend or expand the asset's future economic benefits and service potential are capitalised. After initial recognition, certain classes of property, plant and equipment are revalued. Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment, if any, and is not depreciated.

Useful lives

The useful lives used to calculate the depreciation of property, plant and equipment are as follows:

| Asset class | Estimated useful life (years) | Asset class | Estimated useful life (years) |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Infrastructure | | Operational (continued) | |
| Land and road formation | Indefinite | Bus stations and shelters | 10 to 60 |
| Roads | 5 to 100 | Marinas | 9 to 45 |
| Water and wastewater | 5 to 200 | Rolling stock | 14 to 35 |
| Machinery | 5 to 200 | Wharves | 5 to 100 |
| Stormwater | 12 to 150 | Works of art | 13 to Indefinite |
| Other infrastructure | 10 to 69 | Other operational assets | 1 to 50 |
| Operational | | Restricted | |
| Land | Indefinite | Parks and reserves | Indefinite |
| Buildings | 10 to 100 | Buildings | 5 to 100 |
| Specialised sporting and cul- | tural venues 3 to 100 | Improvements | 3 to 87 |
| Train stations | 7 to 100 | Specified and cultural heri | tage assets Indefinite |

Disposals

Gains and losses on the disposal of property, plant and equipment are recognised in surplus or deficit. Any amounts included in the asset revaluation reserve in respect of the disposed assets are transferred to accumulated funds on disposal.

Impairment

Property, plant and equipment is reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment exceeds its recoverable amount. Any impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit unless the asset is revalued, in which case any impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Assets are considered cash generating if their primary objective is to provide a commercial return. The value in use for cash-generating assets is the present value of expected future cash flows. For non-cash generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on a depreciated replacement cost.

Refer to note A8 for the accounting implications of impacts of significant weather events.



| Group 2023 | | Opening balance Movement | | | Closing balance | | |
|--|--------------------|--|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| \$Million | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount | Movement* | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | |
| Roads and formation | 15,328 | (40) | 15,288 | 166 | 15,910 | (456) | 15,454 |
| Water and wastewater | 9,725 | - | 9,725 | 669 | 10,394 | - | 10,394 |
| Machinery | 1,748 | - | 1,748 | 140 | 1,888 | - | 1,888 |
| Stormwater | 6,678 | - | 6,678 | 105 | 6,857 | (74) | 6,783 |
| Land under roads | 7,456 | - | 7,456 | 359 | 7,815 | - | 7,815 |
| Work in progress | 2,098 | - | 2,098 | 524 | 2,622 | - | 2,622 |
| Other | 10 | - | 10 | 11 | 21 | - | 21 |
| | 43,043 | (40) | 43,003 | 1,974 | 45,507 | (530) | 44,977 |
| Operational | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 6,597 | (21) | 6,576 | (83) | 6,600 | (107) | 6,493 |
| Specialised sporting and cultural venues | 1,312 | (28) | 1,284 | 117 | 1,429 | (28) | 1,401 |
| Train stations | 865 | (45) | 820 | (25) | 795 | - | 795 |
| Bus stations and shelters | 135 | (11) | 124 | 24 | 148 | - | 148 |
| Marinas | 159 | - | 159 | 1 | 166 | (6) | 160 |
| Rolling stock | 592 | - | 592 | (21) | 592 | (21) | 571 |
| Wharves | 769 | (20) | 749 | 1 | 784 | (34) | 750 |
| Works of art | 365 | (4) | 361 | 230 | 598 | (7) | 591 |
| Work in progress | 367 | - | 367 | 420 | 787 | - | 787 |
| Other | 1,541 | (856) | 685 | (48) | 1,483 | (846) | 637 |
| | 12,702 | (985) | 11,717 | 616 | 13,382 | (1,049) | 12,333 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 8,058 | - | 8,058 | (856) | 7,208 | (6) | 7,202 |
| Improvements | 1,767 | (624) | 1,143 | (1) | 1,849 | (707) | 1,142 |
| Specified cultural and heritage | 151 | - | 151 | - | 151 | - | 151 |
| Work in progress | 201 | - | 201 | 70 | 271 | - | 271 |
| | 10,177 | (624) | 9,553 | (787) | 9,479 | (713) | 8,766 |
| Group total | 65,922 | (1,649) | 64,273 | 1,803 | 68,368 | (2,292) | 66,076 |

^{*}Refer to next page for further details.

| Group 2023 | Movement | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|--|-------|--|--|
| \$Million | Transfers from capital work in progress | Additions | Depreciation (Note A4) | Impairment | Disposals | Transfers* | Revaluations, net of accumulated depreciation | Tota | | |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads and formation | 529 | - | (417) | - | (3) | 57 | = | 166 | | |
| Water and wastewater | 98 | - | (211) | - | (9) | 39 | 752 | 669 | | |
| Machinery | 90 | - | (83) | - | (4) | - | 137 | 140 | | |
| Stormwater | 187 | - | (74) | (2) | (6) | - | - | 105 | | |
| Land under roads | 357 | - | - | - | - | 2 | - | 359 | | |
| Work in progress | (1,284) | 1,808 | - | - | - | - | - | 524 | | |
| Other | 23 | - | (1) | - | - | (11) | - | 1 | | |
| - | | 1,808 | (786) | (2) | (22) | 87 | 889 | 1,974 | | |
| Operational _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 76 | - | (89) | (6) | (60) | (8) | 4 | (83) | | |
| Specialised sporting and cultural venues | 13 | - | (45) | (11) | - | - | 160 | 117 | | |
| Train stations | 7 | - | (24) | - | - | (2) | (6) | (25 | | |
| Bus stations and shelters | 12 | - | (6) | - | - | - | 18 | 24 | | |
| Marinas | 7 | - | (6) | - | - | - | - | | | |
| Rolling stock | - | - | (21) | - | - | - | = | (21 | | |
| Wharves | 16 | - | (15) | - | - | - | - | | | |
| Works of art | 1 | 184 | (3) | - | - | - | 48 | 230 | | |
| Work in progress | (227) | 647 | - | - | - | - | - | 420 | | |
| Other | 95 | - | (99) | (3) | (3) | (38) | - | (48 | | |
| - | - | 831 | (308) | (20) | (63) | (48) | 224 | 616 | | |
| Restricted | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 79 | - | (5) | (16) | (7) | 8 | (915) | (856) | | |
| Improvements | 88 | - | (83) | (6) | - | - | - | (1) | | |
| Specified cultural and heritage | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| Work in progress | (167) | 237 | - | - | - | - | - | 70 | | |
| - | - | 237 | (88) | (22) | (7) | 8 | (915) | (787) | | |
| Group total | | 2,876 | (1,182) | (44) | (92) | 47 | 198 | 1,803 | | |

^{*}Includes transfers between asset classes within property, plant and equipment, as well as between property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investment property and assets held-for-sale.



| Group 2022 | | Opening balance | | Movement | | Closing balance | |
|--|--------------------|---|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| \$Million | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount | Movement* | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | |
| Roads and formation | 11,329 | (292) | 11,037 | 4,251 | 15,328 | (40) | 15,288 |
| Water and wastewater | 8,853 | - | 8,853 | 872 | 9,725 | - | 9,725 |
| Machinery | 1,393 | - | 1,393 | 355 | 1,748 | - | 1,748 |
| Stormwater | 5,019 | (151) | 4,868 | 1,810 | 6,678 | - | 6,678 |
| Land under roads | 7,290 | - | 7,290 | 166 | 7,456 | - | 7,456 |
| Work in progress | 2,264 | - | 2,264 | (166) | 2,098 | - | 2,098 |
| Other | 15 | - | 15 | (5) | 10 | - | 10 |
| - - | 36,163 | (443) | 35,720 | 7,283 | 43,043 | (40) | 43,003 |
| Operational | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 6,372 | (13) | 6,359 | 217 | 6,597 | (21) | 6,576 |
| Specialised sporting and cultural venues | 1,026 | - | 1,026 | 258 | 1,312 | (28) | 1,284 |
| Train stations | 644 | (29) | 615 | 205 | 865 | (45) | 820 |
| Bus stations and shelters | 117 | (5) | 112 | 12 | 135 | (11) | 124 |
| Marinas | 161 | (9) | 152 | 7 | 159 | - | 159 |
| Rolling stock | 578 | (51) | 527 | 65 | 592 | - | 592 |
| Wharves | 645 | (4) | 641 | 108 | 769 | (20) | 749 |
| Works of art | 362 | - | 362 | (1) | 365 | (4) | 361 |
| Work in progress | 417 | - | 417 | (50) | 367 | - | 367 |
| Other | 1,517 | (777) | 740 | (55) | 1,541 | (856) | 685 |
| - | 11,839 | (888) | 10,951 | 766 | 12,702 | (985) | 11,717 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 6,850 | - | 6,850 | 1,208 | 8,058 | - | 8,058 |
| Improvements | 1,611 | (544) | 1,067 | 76 | 1,767 | (624) | 1,143 |
| Specified cultural and heritage | 150 | - | 150 | 1 | 151 | - | 151 |
| Work in progress | 146 | - | 146 | 55 | 201 | - | 201 |
| - | 8,757 | (544) | 8,213 | 1,340 | 10,177 | (624) | 9,553 |
| Group total | 56,759 | (1,875) | 54,884 | 9,389 | 65,922 | (1,649) | 64,273 |

^{*}Refer to next page for further details.



| Group 2022 | | | | Moven | nent | | | |
|--|---|-----------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|--|-------|
| \$Million | Transfers from capital work in progress | Additions | Depreciation (Note A4) | Impairment | Disposals | Transfers* | Revaluations, net of accumulated depreciation | Tota |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | | |
| Roads and formation | 753 | - | (295) | - | - | 83 | 3,710 | 4,251 |
| Water and wastewater | 278 | - | (181) | - | (9) | 24 | 760 | 872 |
| Machinery | 127 | - | (66) | - | - | (1) | 295 | 355 |
| Stormwater | 207 | - | (56) | = | (3) | - | 1,662 | 1,810 |
| Land under roads | 172 | - | - | = | - | (6) | - | 166 |
| Work in progress | (1,613) | 1,451 | - | (4) | - | - | - | (166) |
| Other | 76 | - | (1) | = | - | (80) | - | (5) |
| _ | - | 1,451 | (599) | (4) | (12) | 20 | 6,427 | 7,283 |
| Operational | | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 111 | - | (84) | - | (66) | (59) | 315 | 217 |
| Specialised sporting and cultural venues | 70 | - | (29) | - | (3) | - | 220 | 258 |
| Train stations | 86 | - | (25) | - | (36) | 180 | - | 205 |
| Bus stations and shelters | 18 | - | (6) | - | - | - | - | 12 |
| Marinas | 12 | - | (6) | - | - | (25) | 26 | 7 |
| Rolling stock | 22 | - | (21) | - | - | - | 64 | 65 |
| Wharves | 125 | - | (15) | - | - | (2) | - | 108 |
| Works of art | 2 | - | (3) | - | - | - | - | (1) |
| Work in progress | (546) | 498 | - | (2) | - | - | - | (50) |
| Other | 100 | - | (107) | (6) | (3) | (39) | - | (55) |
| _ | - | 498 | (296) | (8) | (108) | 55 | 625 | 766 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 49 | - | (4) | (2) | (2) | 6 | 1,161 | 1,208 |
| Improvements | 124 | - | (80) | - | - | 32 | - | 76 |
| Specified cultural and heritage | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Work in progress | (174) | 229 | - | - | - | - | - | 55 |
| - | - | 229 | (84) | (2) | (2) | 38 | 1,161 | 1,340 |
| Group total | | 2,178 | (979) | (14) | (122) | 113 | 8,213 | 9,389 |

^{*}Includes transfers between asset classes within property, plant and equipment, as well as between property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investment property and assets held-for-sale.



| Auckland Council 2023 | | Opening balance | | Movement | | Closing balance | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| \$Million | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount | Movement* | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | |
| Stormwater | 6,678 | - | 6,678 | 105 | 6,857 | (74) | 6,783 |
| Work in progress | 184 | - | 184 | 2 | 186 | - | 186 |
| Other | 10 | - | 10 | 11 | 21 | - | 21 |
| | 6,872 | - | 6,872 | 118 | 7,064 | (74) | 6,990 |
| Operational | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 4,005 | (2) | 4,003 | (74) | 4,004 | (75) | 3,929 |
| Wharves | 229 | (3) | 226 | (4) | 229 | (7) | 222 |
| Works of art | 47 | (3) | 44 | (3) | 47 | (6) | 41 |
| Work in progress | 174 | - | 174 | 56 | 230 | - | 230 |
| Other | 699 | (426) | 273 | (8) | 725 | (460) | 265 |
| | 5,154 | (434) | 4,720 | (33) | 5,235 | (548) | 4,687 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 8,058 | - | 8,058 | (855) | 7,208 | (5) | 7,203 |
| Improvements | 1,764 | (623) | 1,141 | (2) | 1,846 | (707) | 1,139 |
| Specified cultural and heritage | 150 | - | 150 | - | 150 | - | 150 |
| Work in progress | 201 | - | 201 | 70 | 271 | - | 271 |
| | 10,173 | (623) | 9,550 | (787) | 9,475 | (712) | 8,763 |
| Auckland Council total | 22,199 | (1,057) | 21,142 | (702) | 21,774 | (1,334) | 20,440 |

^{*}Refer to next page for further details.

| Auckland Council 2023 | | | | Moveme | nt | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|-----------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|--|-------|
| \$Million | Transfers from capital work in progress | Additions | Depreciation (Note A4) | Impairment | Disposals | Transfers* | Revaluations, net of accumulated depreciation | Total |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | | |
| Stormwater | 187 | - | (74) | (2) | (6) | - | - | 105 |
| Work in progress | (210) | 212 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Other | 23 | - | (1) | - | (21) | 10 | - | 11 |
| | - | 212 | (75) | (2) | (27) | 10 | - | 118 |
| Operational | | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 61 | 7 | (75) | (5) | (58) | (4) | - | (74) |
| Wharves | - | - | (4) | - | = | - | - | (4) |
| Works of art | - | - | (3) | - | = | - | - | (3) |
| Work in progress | (93) | 149 | - | - | = | - | - | 56 |
| Other | 32 | - | (40) | - | = | - | - | (8) |
| | - | 156 | (122) | (5) | (58) | (4) | - | (33) |
| Restricted | | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 79 | 12 | (5) | (15) | (8) | (3) | (915) | (855) |
| Improvements | 88 | - | (83) | (7) | - | - | - | (2) |
| Specified cultural and heritage | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Work in progress | (167) | 237 | - | - | - | - | - | 70 |
| | - | 249 | (88) | (22) | (8) | (3) | (915) | (787) |
| Auckland Council total | - | 617 | (285) | (29) | (93) | 3 | (915) | (702) |

^{*}Includes transfers between asset classes within property, plant and equipment, as well as between property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investment property and assets held-for-sale.





| Auckland Council 2022 | | Opening balance | | Movement | | Closing balance | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| \$Million | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount | Movement* | Cost/ valuation | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | |
| Stormwater | 5,020 | (152) | 4,868 | 1,810 | 6,678 | - | 6,678 |
| Work in progress | 280 | - | 280 | (96) | 184 | - | 184 |
| Other | 15 | - | 15 | (5) | 10 | - | 10 |
| | 5,315 | (152) | 5,163 | 1,709 | 6,872 | - | 6,872 |
| Operational | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 3,912 | - | 3,912 | 91 | 4,005 | (2) | 4,003 |
| Wharves | 227 | - | 227 | (1) | 229 | (3) | 226 |
| Works of art | 47 | = | 47 | (3) | 47 | (3) | 44 |
| Work in progress | 161 | - | 161 | 13 | 174 | - | 174 |
| Other | 706 | (417) | 289 | (16) | 699 | (426) | 273 |
| | 5,053 | (417) | 4,636 | 84 | 5,154 | (434) | 4,720 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 6,850 | - | 6,850 | 1,208 | 8,058 | - | 8,058 |
| Improvements | 1,607 | (543) | 1,064 | 77 | 1,764 | (623) | 1,141 |
| Specified cultural and heritage | 150 | - | 150 | - | 150 | - | 150 |
| Work in progress | 146 | - | 146 | 55 | 201 | - | 201 |
| | 8,753 | (543) | 8,210 | 1,340 | 10,173 | (623) | 9,550 |
| Auckland Council total | 19,121 | (1,112) | 18,009 | 3,133 | 22,199 | (1,057) | 21,142 |

^{*}Refer to next page for further details.



| Auckland Council 2022 | | | | Moveme | nt | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|-----------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|--|-------|
| \$Million | Transfers from capital work in progress | Additions | Depreciation (Note A4) | Impairment | Disposals | Transfers* | Revaluations, net of accumulated depreciation | Total |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | | |
| Stormwater | 207 | 1 | (56) | - | (3) | - | 1,661 | 1,810 |
| Work in progress | (283) | 187 | - | - | - | - | - | (96) |
| Other | 76 | 2 | (1) | - | (83) | 1 | - | (5) |
| | - | 190 | (57) | - | (86) | 1 | 1,661 | 1,709 |
| Operational | | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 48 | - | (69) | - | (73) | (79) | 264 | 91 |
| Wharves | 3 | - | (4) | - | - | - | - | (1) |
| Works of art | - | - | (3) | - | - | - | - | (3) |
| Work in progress | (88) | 101 | - | - | - | - | - | 13 |
| Other | 37 | - | (42) | - | (1) | (32) | 22 | (16) |
| | - | 101 | (118) | - | (74) | (111) | 286 | 84 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 49 | 2 | (4) | (2) | (1) | 3 | 1,161 | 1,208 |
| Improvements | 124 | 7 | (79) | - | - | 25 | - | 77 |
| Specified cultural and heritage | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Work in progress | (173) | 228 | = | = | - | - | = | 55 |
| | - | 237 | (83) | (2) | (1) | 28 | 1,161 | 1,340 |
| Auckland Council total | - | 528 | (258) | (2) | (161) | (82) | 3,108 | 3,133 |

^{*}Includes transfers between asset classes within property, plant and equipment, as well as between property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investment property and assets held-for-sale.



Work in progress by asset class

| | Group | | Auckland Council | | |
|--|-------|-------|------------------|------|--|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Infrastructure | | | | | |
| Roads and formation | 704 | 604 | - | - | |
| Water and wastewater | 1,732 | 1,310 | - | - | |
| Stormwater | 180 | 167 | 180 | 167 | |
| Other | 6 | 17 | 6 | 17 | |
| | 2,622 | 2,098 | 186 | 184 | |
| Operational | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 476 | 169 | 171 | 138 | |
| Specialised sporting and cultural venues | 38 | 15 | - | - | |
| Train stations | - | 9 | - | - | |
| Rolling stock | 52 | 14 | - | - | |
| Wharves | 74 | 41 | 12 | 9 | |
| Works of art | 5 | 2 | 4 | 1 | |
| Other | 142 | 117 | 43 | 26 | |
| | 787 | 367 | 230 | 174 | |
| Restricted | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings* | 39 | 35 | 39 | 35 | |
| Improvements* | 232 | 166 | 232 | 166 | |
| • | 271 | 201 | 271 | 201 | |
| Work in progress total | 3,680 | 2,666 | 687 | 559 | |

^{*}The comparative balances for both Group and Auckland Council have been restated to align with current year disclosure. The restatement results in a decrease of \$131 million in Parks, reserves and buildings and a corresponding increase of \$131 million in Improvements.

Revaluation

Accounting policy



Infrastructure assets (except land under roads), restricted assets (except improvements and specified cultural and heritage assets) and operational assets (except other operational assets) undergo a full revaluation with sufficient regularity, and at least every five years to ensure that their carrying amounts do not differ materially from fair value. The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then those asset classes are revalued. Revaluations are accounted for on an asset class basis.

Net revaluation gains are recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure and are accumulated in the asset revaluation reserve in equity for each class of asset. Revaluation losses that result in a debit balance in an asset class's revaluation reserve are recognised in surplus or deficit. Any subsequent gain on revaluation is recognised first in surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure.

Significant judgements and estimates



The group uses the depreciated replacement cost (DRC) method in revaluing most of its property, plant and equipment. Specialised sporting and cultural venues are valued using the optimised depreciated replacement cost method (ODRC) and operational land and buildings, parks and reserves and works of art are mainly valued at market value.

DRC is calculated based on the replacement cost of the property, plant and equipment depreciated over their useful lives. This method takes into account the age and condition of the assets, estimated optimisation rates and estimated remaining useful lives of those assets. The revaluation process involves physical inspection of selected assets to note aspects such as condition, utilisation, replacement timing and asset optimisation.

Property, plant and equipment (continued)

ODRC is calculated based on the replacement cost new of a modern equivalent asset as the starting point and applies optimisation and depreciation to adjust for age, condition, performance and remaining useful life. Replacement cost estimates refer to current construction costs and are adjusted where necessary for fees, lead time, demolition cost and any other necessary changes.

Market value is based on recent equivalent sales, the present value of future cash flows.

It is assumed that all asset classes have no residual value at the end of their useful lives.

The following asset classes have been revalued at an individual asset level as at 30 June 2023: Water and wastewater, machinery, train stations and bus stations and shelters and works of art. The table below summarises the key assumptions adopted by independent valuers in determining the fair value of each class of asset at the date of valuation. Specialised sporting and cultural venues and restricted land and buildings underwent a desktop valuation assessment based on estimated market movements. These assessments indicated significant changes in the carrying value of the asset classes and accordingly a revaluation adjustment was recorded at balance date. The remaining asset classes have been assessed for movement in fair value to ensure that their carrying values do not differ materially from their fair values.

Independent valuer and key assumptions

Infrastructure

Water and wastewater machinery

Water, wastewater and machinery assets have been revalued as at 30 June 2023. The machinery of the group comprises engines and turbines installed at water and wastewater pump stations. These are revalued together with water and wastewater assets.

Independent valuer: Beca Projects NZ Limited.

Key valuation assumptions

- · Construction costs based on recent contract-based construction work and the unit rates reflect the costs of replacing assets.
- Useful lives of assets are calculated as the lesser of their physical or economic lives.

Stormwater Stormwater assets were last revalued as at 30 June 2022 and are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuer: In-house valuation subject to peer review by AON New Zealand.

Key valuation assumptions

- Unit rates for replacement were applied to the assets based on size, material, depth, asset subtype and location.
- Unit rates were derived from stormwater physical works costs. These were indexed using Statistics NZ CGPI for civil constructions to convert them to current dollar value.
- Condition information and age were used to determine remaining useful lives.

Fair value assessment

Management performed an assessment of the change in fair value using the Statistics New Zealand Business Price Index (BPI) to approximate changes in fair value at 30 June 2023. The assessment indicated no material movement in the asset value and therefore a revaluation of the asset class was not required at balance date.

Roads and formation

Roads and formation assets were last revalued as at 30 June 2022 and are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuer: PEACS Limited.

Key valuation assumptions

- Unit rates for road construction were based on the most current contracted rates applicable to the group. Where there was no current contracted unit rate information available, the most recent rates were used, indexed for the impact of inflation and adjusted as per Waka Kotahi cost adjustment factors.
- Useful lives were determined considering the age, condition information held on these assets and the assets future service potential. These assumptions were affected by local conditions such as ground type, weather patterns and road usage.

Fair value assessment

Management performed an assessment of the change in fair value using the desktop market movement assessment provided by Beca Projects NZ Limited to approximate changes in fair value at 30 June 2023. The assessment indicated no material movement in the asset value and therefore a revaluation of the asset class was not required at balance date.



Operational

Land and buildings

Land and buildings were last revalued as at 30 June 2022 and are scheduled to be revalued as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuers: Bayleys Valuation Limited, Beca Projects NZ Limited, Quotable Value Limited, CBRE Limited, Colliers International.

Key valuation assumptions

- · Land and buildings were mainly valued based on recent equivalent sales information and/or market evidence.
- Where no market existed for the buildings, ODRC was used with allowance for age, condition and configuration of the building.

Fair value assessment

Management performed an assessment of the change in fair value using the desktop market movement assessment provided by independent valuers to approximate changes in fair value at 30 June 2023. The assessment indicated no material movement in the asset value and therefore a revaluation of the asset class was not required at balance date.

Specialised and cultural

Specialised sporting and cultural venues were last independently revalued as at 30 June 2022 and were adjusted based on the results of a desktop valuation as at 30 June 2023. They are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuer: Beca Projects NZ Limited.

Key valuation assumptions

• The valuation was based on either market value or ODRC.

Fair value assessment and resulting valuation adjustment

Management performed an assessment of the change in fair value using the desktop market movement assessment provided by Beca Projects NZ Limited to approximate changes in fair value at 30 June 2023. This desktop assessment is not a full revaluation, but rather reflects the movements in market values. It provides an indicative estimate of the degree of market movement but does not contain the depth of analysis or robustness of a comprehensive valuation. The assessment indicated an increase in value of 13%. Due to the significant increase indicated by this assessment the group has used it as a basis for adjusting the carrying value of specialised sporting and cultural venues as at 30 June 2023 and accordingly a revaluation gain of \$160 million was recorded at balance date.

stations

Train stations were last revalued as at 30 June 2023 and are scheduled to be revalued again as at

Independent valuer: Beca Projects NZ Ltd and in-house valuation performed by Auckland Transport.

Key valuation assumptions

- The valuation was based on ODRC.
- Residual values, asset lives, and condition assessments were considered as part of the
- Sources of information included inflation indices from Stats NZ and in-house cost building methodologies.
- Train shelters were valued using unit rates that were determined for a sample of 6 structures.

Bus stations Bus stations and shelters were last revalued as at 30 June 2023 and are scheduled to be revalued and shelters again as at 30 June 2028.

Independent valuer: Beca Projects NZ Limited.

Key valuation assumptions

- The valuation was based on ODRC.
- Residual values, asset lives, and condition assessments were considered as part of the
- Bus stations and shelters were valued using unit rates that were determined for a sample of 9 common structures.

Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Marinas were last revalued as at 30 June 2022 and are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuers: Seagar & Partners Limited.

Key valuation assumptions

• The valuation was determined using discounted cash flow calculations using estimates of cash flows able to be generated by the asset, discounted at a market-based rate of return.

Fair value assessment

Management reviewed the valuation model as at 30 June 2023 and there were no material changes to the expected cash flows. A revaluation of the asset class was not required at balance date.

Operational (continued)

stock

Rolling stock assets were last revalued as at 30 June 2022 and are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuers: KPMG.

Key valuation assumptions

- The valuation was based on ODRC.
- Useful lives were based on an expected vehicle replacement programme, which defines the expected economic and/or physical lives of the different vehicle types.

Fair value assessment

Management performed an assessment of the change in fair value using the BPI to approximate changes in fair value at 30 June 2023. The assessment indicated no material movement in the asset value and therefore a revaluation of the asset class was not required at balance date.

Wharves

Wharves were last revalued as at 30 June 2021 and are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2026.

Independent valuer: WSP New Zealand Limited and in-house valuation performed by Auckland Transport, Beca Projects NZ Limited, John Foord (International), industrial valuers and Ortus International, registered quantity surveyors.

Key valuation assumptions

- The valuation was based on ODRC to the extent that optimisation can occur in the normal course of business using commercially available technology.
- Useful lives were estimated at 100 years or less at an element level, reflecting the marine environment, rate of change and obsolescence, loadings, and the predominance of concrete and steel structural elements.

Fair value assessment

Port of Auckland and Auckland Transport had external valuations of their wharves which make up 70% or \$529 million of the group's value of wharves. Their valuations indicated a 13% or \$68 million fair value increase. As this was not material to the group, their revaluations were reversed for group reporting purposes, and no fair value adjustment was recognised for this class of assets.

Works of art Specific categories of works of art have been revalued as at 30 June 2023. Other categories of artworks are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2024.

> Independent valuer: Sotheby's London, Winston Art Group (New York) and Coupland Art (Auckland).

Key valuation assumptions

- The fair values of artworks were determined by reference to market information with regards to the asset's condition.
- The Robertson Collection that was transferred to the group during the year was revalued by Winston Art Group (New York) as part of the transfer process. The collection makes up approximately 32% of this asset class. Winston Art Group (New York)'s valuation was based on market information at valuation date. They noted that estimates of value and quality may vary from one appraiser to another, with such variances not necessarily constituting an error on behalf of the appraiser. They did not express an opinion on any future or past values and stated that data contained in the appraisal cannot be considered a guarantee or warranty of value.



Restricted

buildings

Parks, reserves and buildings were last independently revalued as at 30 June 2022 and were reserves and adjusted based on the results of a desktop valuation as at 30 June 2023. They are scheduled to be revalued again as at 30 June 2027.

Independent valuer: Quotable Value Limited.

Key valuation assumptions

- Large reserves were valued based on a rural land value with a locational adjustment taking into consideration active/passive zone differentials which were based on the valuers' professional judgements. The rural land value had historically been based on metropolitan single home land sales. Following recent regulatory and Auckland Plan changes there are less of these sales in the market and the latest valuation as at 30 June 2022 relied more on multi-unit land sales data.
- Buildings were based on DRC determined with reference to recent construction contracts and recent costing obtained from construction details and Property Institute of New Zealand's cost information.

Fair value assessment and resulting valuation adjustment

Management performed an assessment of the change in fair value using the desktop market movement assessment provided by Quotable Value Limited to approximate changes in fair value at 30 June 2023. This desktop assessment is not a full revaluation, but rather reflects the movements in market values. It provides an indicative estimate of the degree of market movement but does not contain the depth of analysis or robustness of a comprehensive valuation. The assessment indicated a decrease value of 11-16%. Due to the significant decrease indicated by this assessment the Group has used it as a basis for adjusting the carrying value of restricted parks, reserves and buildings as at 30 June 2023 and accordingly a revaluation loss of \$915 million was recorded at balance date.

| Asset class | Last revalued | Ass | et revaluat | ion reserve | | Net change for the period | |
|--|---------------|--------|-------------|-------------|--------|---------------------------|----------|
| | date | Group | | Auckland C | ouncil | Group | Auckland |
| \$Million | | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | Group | Council |
| Infrastructure | | | | | | | |
| Water and wastewater | 30 June 2023 | 2,934 | 2,382 | - | - | 552 | - |
| Machinery | 30 June 2023 | 409 | 402 | - | - | 7 | - |
| Stormwater | 30 June 2022 | 2,455 | 2,459 | 2,455 | 2,459 | (4) | (4) |
| Roads and formation | 30 June 2022 | 7,322 | 7,324 | - | - | (2) | - |
| Operational | | | | | | | |
| Land and buildings | 30 June 2022 | 3,149 | 3,186 | 1,763 | 1,806 | (37) | (43) |
| Specialised sporting and cultural venues | 30 June 2023* | 714 | 564 | - | - | 150 | - |
| Train stations | 30 June 2023 | 294 | 300 | - | - | (6) | - |
| Bus stations and shelters | 30 June 2023 | 27 | 10 | - | - | 17 | - |
| Marinas | 30 June 2022 | 95 | 95 | 22 | 22 | - | - |
| Rolling stock | 30 June 2022 | 68 | 68 | - | - | - | - |
| Wharves | 30 June 2021 | 173 | 136 | 18 | 18 | 37 | - |
| Works of art | 30 June 2023 | 129 | 80 | 36 | 36 | 49 | - |
| Restricted | | | | | | | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 30 June 2023* | 3,004 | 3,944 | 3,004 | 3,944 | (940) | (940) |
| Total | | 20,773 | 20,950 | 7,298 | 8,285 | (177) | (987) |

^{*}Last revaluation was a desktop valuation based on market movements. For further details of the basis for the revaluation adjustment refer to 'fair value assessment' comments above.

Spark Arena (previously named Vector Arena)

Spark Arena is included in operational land and buildings and has a carrying value of \$129 million (2022: \$132 million). The Spark Arena provides Aucklanders with indoor sports and entertainment. It was constructed by and is operated by Quay Park Arena Management Limited (QPAM) under a development agreement with the group. The development agreement granted QPAM legal title to the building improvements. Title will revert to the group on 1 August 2046.

The group and QPAM contributed to the cost of building Spark Arena. The group has recognised the asset since it was constructed as the group retains significant risks and rewards over the assets, including a significant residual interest at the end of QPAM's rights period. The initial contribution of QPAM to build the Spark Arena is recognised as operating lease revenue in advance for the use of the Spark Arena. The group recognises the revenue on a straight-line basis over the rights period (see Note F4 for details on operating lease commitments).

Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Heritage assets

Some assets are designated as heritage assets because of their cultural or historical significance. The heritage assets of the group and the council are classified to specific asset classes according to their nature and are subsequently measured as part of those asset classes. The group and the council have identified the following heritage assets with a net book value of \$420 million:

- heritage books valued at \$151 million as at 30 June 2023 (2022: \$151 million); and
- 346 heritage buildings valued at \$269 million as at 30 June 2023 (2022: 347 buildings valued at \$279 million).

Various properties held by the group and the council have restrictions on the use of proceeds generated from them including the sales proceeds. These proceeds may only be applied to specified purposes, generally being to benefit the Auckland region. The current carrying value of the classes of property, plant and equipment where restrictions apply follow:

| \$Million | Gro | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|-------------------------------|------|------|-------------------------|------|--|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Land and buildings | 622 | 628 | 226 | 230 | |
| Parks, reserves and buildings | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | |
| Total | 654 | 660 | 258 | 262 | |

America's Cup 36 (AC36) Assets

Assets built for AC36 are included in wharves and have a carrying value of \$156 million (2022: \$159 million). The council has committed to the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) that the assets constructed for the event will remain in situ for future America's Cup events until 25 September 2038.

The Robertson Collection of international artworks

American philanthropists, Julian and Josie Robertson, had previously agreed in 2009 to donate a collection of significant 19th century and early 20th century international artworks ("the Robertson Collection") to Auckland Art Gallery Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tāmaki ('the Gallery"). This donation was recognised as a contingent asset in last year's financial statements. Following the death of Julian Robertson in August 2022, the artwork collection was released by the executors of his estate and ownership transferred to the group, with an acquisition date of March 2023. The Robertson Collection is subject to a donor restriction preventing the deaccessioning, exchange, or disposal of these artworks, which ensures continued access to the artworks by the public in the future.

An independent valuation was used to determine the fair value of the Robertson Collection on acquisition, which was undertaken by Winston Art (New York). Their appraisal was based on fair market values and was inclusive of assumed fees such as buyer's premium. This formed the basis of the value recognised in the financial statements at \$178 million. Due to the nature of the artwork included in this donation, the Robertson Collection has been included in the "substantial significance" category of art assets, and going forward will be subject to the valuation methodology applied to all artworks in this category.

Other operational assets include property, plant and equipment subject to finance leases. The value of these assets is \$34 million for the group (2022: \$35 million) and \$31 million for the council (2022: \$32 million).

Security over property, plant and equipment

Other than property, plant and equipment subject to finance leases, no other property, plant and equipment is pledged as security for liabilities (2022: \$nil) of the group and the council.

Service concession assets

The group's service concession assets are infrastructure assets owned by Watercare Services Limited and operated by Veolia Water Services (ANZ) Pty Limited (Veolia) for the provision of water and wastewater services in the Papakura district.

The franchise agreement stipulates the services Veolia must provide, to whom it must provide them and it also regulates the price. Veolia is responsible for upgrading and maintaining the entire network in Papakura so that at the end of the contract period (initial term of 30 years ending on 30 June 2027 with a 20-year right of renewal), the network shall be in a better overall condition than when the contract began in 1997. The group retains ownership of the assets and the assets will be returned for use by the group after the contract expires.

Service concession asset upgrades by Veolia are recognised by the group as an asset with a corresponding liability. This liability is amortised over the remaining period of the service concession arrangement. The carrying value of the service concession asset was \$308 million at 30 June 2023 (2022: \$219 million).

No new service concession arrangements were entered into by the group and the council in 2023 (2022: none).



Local government disclosures



Information about group and the council's core assets as required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014, is as follows:

| \$Million | Water supply treatment plants and facilities | Water supply other assets | Sewerage treatment plants and facilities | Sewerage other assets | Storm water drainage | Flood protection and control works | Roads and footpaths |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---|------------------------|
| 2023 | | | | | | | |
| Assets constructed | 36 | 211 | 94 | 426 | 115 | 6 | 492 |
| Assets transferred | - | 19 | - | 57 | 91 | - | 76 |
| Closing book value | 917 | 3,709 | 2,749 | 4,907 | 6,748 | 35 | 15,454 |
| Estimated replacement cost | 1,347 | 6,899 | 4,042 | 9,377 | 9,047 | 48 | 25,228 |
| 2022 | | | | | | | |
| Assets constructed | 53 | 197 | 105 | 253 | 110 | 1 | 455 |
| Assets transferred | - | 18 | - | 58 | 76 | - | 71 |
| Closing book value | 617 | 2,202 | 2,097 | 6,557 | 6,647 | 31 | 15,288 |
| Estimated replacement cost | 2,040 | 6,701 | 2,116 | 8,715 | 8,873* | 42 | 24,744 |

^{*}The comparative balance for Stormwater drainage has been restated to reflect the estimated replacement cost of these assets, rather than the depreciated replacement cost. The restatement results in an increase of \$2.1 billion for estimated replacement cost of Stormwater drainage.

Insurance of assets

Information related to the group and the council's assets at 30 June 2023 as required by the LGA 2002 is as follows:

| \$Million | Book value | Insured value | Replacement value of self- insured assets | Commentary |
|--|---------------|------------------|---|---|
| Roads and formation | 16,158 | - | 25,228 | Uninsured. However, subject to meeting defined criteria, the cost associated with the immediate response, reopening and/or restoration of these assets as a result of a short natural event, e.g. earthquake or tsunami, could be subsidised by Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency. |
| Water and wastewater and machinery | 14,014 | 25,525 | - | Insured value includes both above ground and below ground infrastructure assets for Watercare Services Ltd. Above ground assets include water supply and wastewater treatment plants, pump stations and mobile plant and equipment to a value of \$5.3 billion with a maximum insured value of \$1 billion per event reducing to \$450 million per event for fire. For below ground assets, the group obtains insurance cover up to \$1.5 billion per event and in aggregate for loss or damage to the assets due to natural disaster. Currently central government funds 60% of the loss limit for eligible costs. |
| Stormwater | 6,963 | 11,261 | - | Below ground stormwater infrastructure is mainly pipes, culverts and valves. For this, the group obtains insurance cover up to \$1.5 billion per event and in aggregate for loss or damage to the assets due to natural disaster. Currently central government funds 60% of the loss limit for eligible costs. |
| Buildings, wharves, other above ground structures and other operational assets | 8,915 | 20,382 | - | Insured value is the total above ground assets insured for the group covering up to \$1 billion per event and in the aggregate for the loss or damage to the assets due to natural disaster reducing to \$450 million per event and in the annual aggregate for fire. |
| Rolling stock | 623 | 712 | - | Insurance is for the entire network and includes the electric trains. The group has a maximum coverage of \$50 million per event. |
| Land | 19,278 | - | 19,278 | All land (including restricted land) held by the group and the council is not insured due to low risk of loss. |
| Total | 65,951 | 57,880 | 44,506 | |

Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Self-insurance fund

During the current year, the group changed the way it insures its risk by implementing a self-insurance fund (SIF) for certain categories of risks. The SIF was established with capital of \$20 million, which is invested in unit trusts. The fund pays up to \$10 million per policy per event above different deductibles across the group on qualifying claims. Claim amounts over \$10 million are referred to external insurers, in terms of a group insurance arrangement. The only weather event that the group had insurance claims for during the year was the Auckland Anniversary storm event. The storm event resulted in claims exceeding \$10 million by the group. Watercare Services Limited (Watercare), opted for a \$10 million deductible to external insurers. This enabled the other group entities to claim in full from external insurers. As a result, no claims were made against the SIF during the year.

Intangible assets

Accounting policy



Initial recognition and subsequent measurement

Purchased intangible assets are initially recognised at cost. For internally generated intangible assets, the cost includes direct employee costs, a reasonable portion of overhead and other direct costs that are incurred within the development phase of the asset. Intangible assets acquired at no cost are initially recognised at fair value where they can be reliably measured. After initial recognition, intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses, if any.

Useful lives

The useful lives used to calculate the amortisation of intangible assets are as follows:

| Class of intangible asset | Estimated useful life (years) |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Community rights | 2 to 35 |
| Computer software | 3 to 15 |
| Intellectual property | 5 to 35 |
| Other intangible assets | 1 to 85 |

Disposals

Gains and losses from the disposal of intangible assets are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Intangible assets are assessed annually for impairment. An impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Assets are considered cash generating if their primary objective is to provide a commercial return. The value in use for cash-generating assets is the present value of expected future cash flows.

For non-cash generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on a depreciated replacement cost.





Intangible assets (continued)

| | | Opening balance | | Movement | | Closing balance | |
|-------------------------|-------|---|--------------------|----------|-------|---|--------------------|
| Group 2023 \$Million | Cost | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount | Movement | Cost | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount |
| Computer software | 934 | (695) | 239 | (25) | 843 | (629) | 214 |
| Rights to acquire | 11 | = | 11 | = | 11 | - | 11 |
| Intellectual property | 135 | (66) | 69 | 3 | 150 | (78) | 72 |
| Other | 156 | (45) | 111 | (4) | 159 | (52) | 107 |
| Work in progress | 56 | - | 56 | 7 | 63 | - | 63 |
| Group total | 1,292 | (806) | 486 | (19) | 1,226 | (759) | 467 |
| Group 2022 \$Million | | | | | | | |
| Computer software | 965 | (632) | 333 | (94) | 934 | (695) | 239 |
| Rights to acquire | 11 | - | 11 | - | 11 | - | 11 |
| Intellectual property | 148 | (82) | 66 | 3 | 135 | (66) | 69 |
| Other | 153 | (39) | 114 | (3) | 156 | (45) | 111 |
| Work in progress | 53 | - | 53 | 3 | 56 | - | 56 |
| Group total | 1,330 | (753) | 577 | (91) | 1,292 | (806) | 486 |

| | Movement | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|-------|--|--|
| Group 2023 \$Million | Transfers from work in progress | Internally developed | Acquisition | Amortisation (Note A4) | Impairment | Disposals | Transfers* | Total | | |
| Computer software | 44 | - | - | (67) | - | (1) | (1) | (25) | | |
| Rights to acquire | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Intellectual property | 16 | - | - | (14) | - | - | 1 | 3 | | |
| Other | 4 | - | - | (5) | - | (3) | - | (4) | | |
| Work in progress | (64) | 27 | 44 | - | - | - | - | 7 | | |
| Group total | - | 27 | 44 | (86) | - | (4) | - | (19) | | |
| Group 2022 \$Million | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer software | 43 | - | - | (76) | (10) | (4) | (47) | (94) | | |
| Rights to acquire | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Intellectual property | 13 | - | - | (11) | - | - | 1 | 3 | | |
| Other | 4 | - | - | (7) | - | - | - | (3) | | |
| Work in progress | (60) | - | 118 | - | (55) | - | - | 3 | | |
| Group total | - | - | 118 | (94) | (65) | (4) | (46) | (91) | | |

^{*}Includes transfers between classes within intangibles, as well as between intangibles and property, plant and equipment.



Intangible assets (continued)

| | | Opening balance | | Movement | | Closing balance | |
|------------------------------------|------|---|--------------------|----------|------|---|-----------------|
| Auckland Council 2023 \$Million | Cost | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount | Movement | Cost | Accumulated depreciation and impairment | Carrying amount |
| Computer software | 505 | (388) | 117 | (16) | 516 | (415) | 101 |
| Rights to acquire | 11 | - | 11 | - | 11 | - | 11 |
| Intellectual property | 129 | (61) | 68 | - | 142 | (74) | 68 |
| Other | 37 | (23) | 14 | 1 | 41 | (26) | 15 |
| Work in progress | 9 | - | 9 | 7 | 16 | - | 16 |
| Auckland Council total | 691 | (472) | 219 | (8) | 726 | (515) | 211 |
| Auckland Council 2022 \$Million | | | | | | | |
| Computer software | 506 | (362) | 144 | (27) | 505 | (388) | 117 |
| Rights to acquire | 11 | - | 11 | - | 11 | - | 11 |
| Intellectual property | 143 | (78) | 65 | 3 | 129 | (61) | 68 |
| Other | 34 | (19) | 15 | (1) | 37 | (23) | 14 |
| Work in progress | 15 | - | 15 | (6) | 9 | | 9 |
| Auckland Council total | 709 | (459) | 250 | (31) | 691 | (472) | 219 |

| | Movement | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|-------|--|--|
| Auckland Council 2023 \$Million | Transfers from work in progress | Internally developed | Acquisition | Amortisation (Note A4) | Impairment | Disposals | Transfers* | Total | | |
| Computer software | 11 | - | - | (27) | - | - | - | (16) | | |
| Rights to acquire | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Intellectual property | 13 | - | - | (13) | - | - | - | - | | |
| Other | 4 | - | - | (3) | - | - | - | 1 | | |
| Work in progress | (28) | 27 | 8 | - | - | - | - | 7 | | |
| Auckland Council total | - | 27 | 8 | (43) | - | - | - | (8) | | |
| Auckland Council 2022 \$Million | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer software | 13 | - | - | (33) | (6) | - | (1) | (27) | | |
| Rights to acquire | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Intellectual property | 13 | - | - | (11) | - | - | 1 | 3 | | |
| Other | 3 | - | - | (4) | - | - | - | (1) | | |
| Work in progress | (29) | - | 23 | - | - | - | - | (6) | | |
| Auckland Council total | - | - | 23 | (48) | (6) | - | - | (31) | | |

^{*}Includes transfers between classes within intangibles, as well as between intangibles and property, plant and equipment.

Intellectual property

Intellectual property comprises integrated catchment data and network models that provide local information about the stormwater, water and wastewater network performance in relation to capacity and interaction with the environment. The models are used for long-term management of the network.

Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets of the group include the following:

- Access rights of \$63 million (2022: \$63 million) which have been recognised at fair value on acquisition and are being amortised over the period of the underlying lease. The underlying lease periods of access rights have a range between 14 years and 85 years; and
- Resource consents valued at \$30 million (2022: \$31 million) which are essential to long-term programme of future capital works and are being amortised over the period of 1 to 35 years (2022: 1 to 35 years).

Restrictions to title and security over intangible assets

There are no restrictions over the title of intangible assets of the group and the council, nor are any intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities (2022: \$nil).



Intangible assets (continued)

Work in progress

Intangible assets under construction are detailed below:

| \$Million | Gr | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------|------|------|-------------------------|------|--|
| PMILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Computer software | 58 | 50 | 11 | 5 | |
| Intellectual property | - | - | - | - | |
| Other | 5 | 6 | 5 | 4 | |
| Work in progress total | 63 | 56 | 16 | 9 | |

Investment property

Accounting policy



Investment property includes land and commercial buildings held to generate income. Investment property is initially recognised at cost and subsequently measured at fair value. Valuations are undertaken annually by independent registered valuers with appropriate recognised professional qualifications and recent experience in Auckland and in investment properties. Gains or losses arising from changes in fair value are included in surplus or deficit. Investment properties are valued individually and are not depreciated.

| Investment property | Valuation method and assumptions used |
|------------------------|--|
| Land | Independent valuer: CBRE Limited, Colliers International New Zealand, Quotable Value Limited and Seagar & Partners Limited. Individually considered and valued in accordance with current market-based evidence. Valued as vacant under freehold or leasehold tenure. Valuations consider the size, contour, quality, location, zoning, designation, and current and potential use. |
| Commercial property | Independent valuer: CBRE Limited, Colliers International New Zealand Limited, Quotable Value Limited and Seagar & Partners Limited. Based on indicative yields derived from current prices of comparable property in an active market taking into account current and forecast lease terms. |
| Water space licence | Independent valuer: Seagar & Partners Limited. • Based on direct sales comparison, or a direct capitalisation of rental income using capitalisation rates of 6% (2022: 5%), supported by a discounted cash flow approach. |

The movement in investment property is as follows:

| \$Million | Gro | oup | Auckland Council | | | |
|---|------|------|------------------|------|--|--|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | | |
| Opening balance | 729 | 704 | 593 | 562 | | |
| Net (decrease)/increase in fair value of investment property | (77) | 56 | (70) | 42 | | |
| Additions from acquisition | 50 | 7 | 50 | 6 | | |
| Disposals | - | (5) | - | (5) | | |
| Net transfers to property, plant and equipment and assets held for sale | (47) | (33) | (53) | (12) | | |
| Closing balance | 655 | 729 | 520 | 593 | | |

Rental income and expenses relating to investment property are as follows:

| \$Million | Gre | Auckland | d Council | |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------|------|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Rental income | 19 | 20 | 16 | 16 |
| Expenses | 13 | 10 | 12 | 10 |

The group and the council have no investment property pledged as security for liabilities during the year (2022: \$nil).



Te Wehenga C: Ngā pūtea taurewa me ngā rawa tauhokohoko

Section C: Borrowings and financial instruments

This section provides details of the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council's borrowings - a major source of financing used to deliver services to the people of Auckland. It also includes information about the group's financial instruments that are used to manage the risks associated with borrowings.

The notes included in this section are as follows:

- ► C1 Borrowings
- **Derivative financial instruments**
- C3 Other financial assets
- C4 Fair value and classification of financial instruments

◀ Te Wānanga public space, city waterfront



Borrowings

Accounting policy



Borrowings are initially recognised at face value plus transaction costs and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Foreign currency borrowings are translated into NZD using the spot rates at balance date. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of borrowings and from translation are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

| \$Million | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------------|----------|--------|------------------|--------|--|
| \$million | 2023 202 | | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Current | | | | | |
| Secured borrowings | 2,403 | 994 | 2,402 | 993 | |
| Unsecured borrowings | - | - | - | - | |
| Total current borrowings | 2,403 | 994 | 2,402 | 993 | |
| Non-current | | | | | |
| Secured borrowings | 9,884 | 9,914 | 9,882 | 9,911 | |
| Unsecured borrowings | 170 | 455 | - | - | |
| Total non-current borrowings | 10,054 | 10,369 | 9,882 | 9,911 | |
| Total borrowings | 12,457 | 11,363 | 12,284 | 10,904 | |
| Consisting of: | | | | | |
| Fixed rate borrowings | 7,701 | 7,319 | 7,528 | 7,144 | |
| Floating rate borrowings | 4,756 | 4,044 | 4,756 | 3,760 | |
| Total borrowings | 12,457 | 11,363 | 12,284 | 10,904 | |

The group uses borrowings to fund capital investment in order to help achieve intergenerational equity, a principle promoted in the LGA 2002. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers only to meet the cost of using the group and the council's assets, not the full cost of purchasing or creating long-term assets that will benefit future ratepayers.

Borrowings are sourced through domestic and offshore debt markets and via the Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA). The foreign currency denominated debt of the Auckland Council Group (the group) and Auckland Council (the council) is \$6,088 million as at 30 June 2023 (2022: \$5,297 million) and is hedged to eliminate foreign exchange risk. Refer to Note E3 for further information.

The council's secured borrowings are secured by a charge over current and future rates revenue.

Port of Auckland Limited's borrowings are included in unsecured borrowings. These are borrowed under negative pledge arrangements which do not grant security over their assets. Certain financial ratios are set as requirements in these arrangements which were in place for both 2023 and 2022.

There were no defaults or breaches by the group or the council on any borrowing arrangement during the year (2022: nil).

Sustainable finance initiatives

The council continued its efforts to drive sustainability action through sustainable finance initiatives. It uses sustainability linked products to financially incentivise the council to meet sustainability performance targets (SPTs). The council's SPTs are designed to be ambitious, beyond business-as-usual activities and are material to the council's operations. The council obtained independent limited assurance to ensure that the SPTs met market principles in all material respects.

Since issuing its first green bond in June 2018, the council has issued \$2.2 billion in green bonds in New Zealand and offshore. In October 2022, the council issued two foreign currency green bonds for CHF (Swiss franc) 100 million each (equivalent to NZD358 million in total).

The council has a sustainability linked derivative with a notional value of \$120 million and during the year the council converted further existing standby facilities into sustainability linked facilities. At 30 June 2023 the council had \$800 million (2022: \$800 million) of sustainability linked facilities.

Borrowings (continued)

The borrowing costs under a sustainability-linked facility are adjusted up or down depending on the performance against annual SPTs. A premium or discount may apply to the base line fee of the sustainability-linked loan following each annual measurement period depending on council's performance against the SPTs.

For the sustainability-linked derivative, its floating rate is adjusted up or down depending on the performance against the SPTs. The SPTs are the same as the sustainability-linked facilities.

The first sustainability reference period for the sustainability-linked facility/derivative was for the year ended 30 June 2023. The council is required to provide the SPT compliance certificate within 90 days from this date to confirm achievement of each SPT. In September, the council provided the compliance certificate following completion of the annual independent assurance work.

Interest rates

The weighted average interest rate for the group's borrowings including interest rate hedging instruments as at 30 June 2023, was 4.5% (2022: 4.1%). Refer to Notes A5 and E1 for the net finance costs during the period and the interest rate risk analysis, respectively.

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | Group | | | d Council |
|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget |
| Current borrowings | 2,403 | 1,292 | 2,402 | 1,302 |
| Non-current borrowings | 10,054 | 10,784 | 9,882 | 10,288 |
| Total borrowings | 12,457 | 12,076 | 12,284 | 11,590 |

Group and Auckland Council

During the year, the council's Governing Body engaged in discussions about the possible sale of the council's Auckland International Airport Limited (AIAL) shareholding to pay down debt. In preparation for a potential sale of shares in AIAL, management took a prudent approach by ensuring that new borrowings were short-term in nature. This resulted in current borrowings exceeding the budget by \$1.1 billion for the group and the council

Overall, the group and the councils' borrowings were higher than budget because of working capital movements and foreign exchange movements. At 30 June 2023 borrowings included \$252 million of unrealised foreign exchange losses on borrowings that were denominated in foreign currencies. These losses have been hedged using derivative financial instruments, therefore will not result in a loss in economic terms.

Local government disclosures



Internal borrowings

The council borrows on a consolidated level and as such does not use internal borrowing, therefore does not prepare internal borrowing statements. The group and the council always maintain sufficient cash balances.

The council has a S&P's credit rating of AA (Stable outlook) and Moody's credit rating of Aa2 (Stable outlook). The S&P's rating was reaffirmed in September 2022 and the Moody's rating in October 2022.

Derivative financial instruments

Accounting policy



The group and the council use derivative financial instruments, such as forward foreign currency contracts and interest rate swaps, to mitigate risks associated with foreign currency and interest rate fluctuations. The group and the council do not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes. Derivative financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to fair value. Any gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of derivatives are recognised in surplus or deficit, except for the effective portion of derivatives designated in cash flow hedges.



Derivative financial instruments (continued)

Derivatives are carried as assets when their fair value is positive and as liabilities when their fair value is

Derivative assets and derivative liabilities are classified as current when the maturity is 12 months or less from balance date or non-current when the maturity is more than 12 months from balance date.

Cash flow hedges

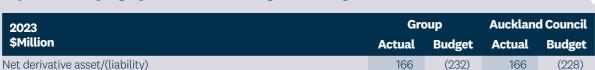
The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualified as cash flow hedges are recognised directly in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure. The gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit. On derecognition, amounts accumulated in cash flow hedge reserve are transferred to surplus or deficit.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss existing in the cash flow hedge reserve at that time remains in equity and is recognised when the forecast transaction occurs.

When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss in cash flow hedge reserve is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

When a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, the associated gains and losses that were recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure are transferred to the initial cost of the carrying amount of the non-financial asset or liability.

Explanation of significant variances against budget



Group and Auckland Council

The group and the council's derivative financial instruments mainly comprise interest rate hedging contracts which were used to hedge interest rate movements. Interest rates moved higher during the year which had a favourable impact on the fair value of our derivatives portfolio, resulting in a net derivatives asset compared to the budgeted liability. For further information on the movement in derivatives, refer to Note A6 Net other gains and losses.

Significant judgements and estimates used in the valuation of derivative financial instruments

The derivatives of the group and the council are all under Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy (see Note C4). The fair values of Level 2 derivatives are determined using discounted cash flow valuation techniques based on the terms and valuation inputs from independently sourced market parameters as summarised below:

| Instrument | Valuation input |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Interest rate swaps | Spot and forward interest rate yield curve |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | Forward foreign exchange rate curve |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps | Spot and forward interest rate yield curve and spot foreign exchange rates |
| Basis swaps | Forward basis swap curve |
| | |



The notional and fair values of the group and the council's derivative financial instruments are as follows:

| | | 2023 | | | | 2022 | | | | |
|---|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|--|
| Group | Assets | | Liabili | ties | Asse | ts | Liabili | ties | | |
| \$Million | Notional | Fair value | Notional | Fair value | Notional | Fair value | Notional | Fair value | | |
| Current | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 100 | 2 | 179 | 2 | 50 | 1 | 200 | 2 | | |
| Forward foreign currency contract | | | | | | | | | | |
| - cash flow hedge | - | - | - | - | 6 | - | - | - | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 226 | 3 | - | - | 1 | - | 27 | 1 | | |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 256 | 105 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Total current | 582 | 110 | 179 | 2 | 57 | 1 | 227 | 3 | | |
| Non-current | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | | | |
| - cash flow hedge | - | - | - | - | 50 | 1 | - | - | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 8,864 | 493 | 3,000 | 108 | 7,055 | 353 | 5,039 | 198 | | |
| Forward foreign currency contract | | | | | | | | | | |
| - cash flow hedge | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 88 | 1 | 77 | - | - | - | 210 | 2 | | |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 2,183 | 125 | 3,040 | 460 | 1,357 | 171 | 3,765 | 437 | | |
| Basis swaps | | | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 1,165 | 7 | - | - | 808 | 2 | - | - | | |
| Total non-current | 12,300 | 626 | 6,117 | 568 | 9,270 | 527 | 9,015 | 637 | | |
| Total derivatives | 12,882 | 736 | 6,296 | 570 | 9,327 | 528 | 9,242 | 640 | | |

| Auckland Council | 2023 | | | | 2022 | | | |
|---|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
| Auckland Council | Asset | ts | Liabili | ties | Asse | ts | Liabili | ties |
| \$Million | Notional | Fair value | Notional | Fair value | Notional | Fair value | Notional | Fair value |
| Current | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 100 | 2 | 179 | 1 | 50 | 1 | 200 | 2 |
| Forward foreign currency contract | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 226 | 3 | 44 | 1 | 27 | - | 27 | - |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 256 | 105 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total current | 582 | 110 | 223 | 2 | 77 | 1 | 227 | 2 |
| Non-current | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 8,864 | 493 | 3,000 | 107 | 7,055 | 352 | 5,039 | 198 |
| Forward foreign currency contract | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 165 | 1 | 165 | 1 | 210 | 2 | 210 | 2 |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 2,183 | 125 | 3,040 | 460 | 1,357 | 171 | 3,765 | 437 |
| Basis swaps | | | | | | | | |
| - fair value through surplus or deficit | 1,165 | 7 | - | - | 808 | 2 | - | - |
| Total non-current | 12,377 | 626 | 6,205 | 568 | 9,430 | 527 | 9,014 | 637 |
| Total derivatives | 12,959 | 736 | 6,428 | 570 | 9,507 | 528 | 9,241 | 639 |



Other financial assets

Accounting policy



The group's and council's other financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Other financial assets of the group and the council include loans to related parties, credit support annexures, bonds, borrower notes, community loans and listed and unlisted shares.

The accounting policies on classification of these financial assets for the purpose of measurement are outlined in Note C4.

Impairment of loans to related parties

Impairment of loans to related parties reflect the group and the council's expected credit losses (ECLs). ECLs are based on the difference between the contractual cash flows due in accordance with the contract and all the cash flows that the group and the council expect to receive, discounted at an approximation of the original effective interest rate. The expected cash flows will include cash flows from the sale of collateral held or other credit enhancements that are integral to the contractual terms.

ECLs are recognised in two stages. For credit exposures for which there has not been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, ECLs are provided for credit losses that result from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (a 12-month ECL). For those credit exposures for which there has been significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, a loss allowance is recognised for credit losses expected over the remaining life of the exposure, irrespective of timing of the default (a lifetime ECL).

| \$Million | Gro | oup | Auckland | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------------|-------|-------|----------|-------------------------|--|--|
| SMILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | | |
| Current | | | | | | |
| Borrowers notes | 6 | 8 | 6 | 8 | | |
| Investments in managed funds | 24 | - | 24 | - | | |
| Loans to related parties | - | - | 10 | 8 | | |
| Short-term deposits | 26 | 13 | 23 | 9 | | |
| Other | 54 | 39 | 54 | 39 | | |
| Total current | 110 | 60 | 117 | 64 | | |
| Non-current | | | | | | |
| Borrowers notes | 58 | 57 | 58 | 57 | | |
| Investments in managed funds | 10 | 11 | - | - | | |
| Listed shares | 1,434 | 1,957 | 1,393 | 1,910 | | |
| Loans to related parties | 3 | 3 | 3,599 | 3,064 | | |
| Other | 19 | 21 | 18 | 21 | | |
| Total non-current | 1,524 | 2,049 | 5,068 | 5,052 | | |

Investment in Auckland International Airport Limited

On 8 June 2023, the council adopted an amendment to the 10-year Budget 2021-2031 enabling the sale of some of the council's shares held in Auckland International Airport Limited (AIAL). The amendment provides for the proceeds from this sale to reduce the council's debt.

The Governing Body approved a decision to sell 7% of council's shares in AIAL and therefore, the shares have been classified as Assets held for sale as at 30 June 2023. The remaining 11% of the council's shares is included in Other financial assets - listed shares. Refer to Note F1 Non-current assets held for sale.

The council's objective for managing its investment in AIAL is to maintain at least 10% stake. The council's strategy is to:

- maintain a shareholding in AIAL equivalent to at least 10% of the total shares, and
- consider selling its shares above the intended minimum level where the council would be better off as a result, or worse off by maintaining its holding.

Other financial assets (continued)

Further detail can be found in the Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2021-2031 which sets out the strategy for managing the council's investment in AIAL.

Refer to the Note F4 Subsequent events on the sale of AIAL shares after the balance sheet date.

Borrower notes

Borrower notes are subordinated convertible debt instruments that the council is required to subscribe for when borrowing from the LGFA, currently set at 2.5% of the amount borrowed. The LGFA will redeem borrower notes when the council's related borrowings are repaid or are no longer owed to the LGFA or may convert them to equity under specific circumstances.

The fair value of borrower notes is calculated using the discounted cashflows. The significant input used in the fair value measurement of borrower notes is the forward interest rate yield curve.

Listed shares

Listed shares represent an investment holding of 11.08% in Auckland International Airport Limited (AIAL) (2022: 18.09%) and 19.90% in Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited (MMHL) (2022: 19.90%). At 30 June 2023, the fair value of investments in AIAL and MMHL are \$1.39 billion (2022: \$1.91 billion) and \$41.0 million (2022: \$47.0

Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited

The objective of council's investment in MMHL shares is to maintain a strategic stake in important regional assets as well as generating financial returns from the investment.

Loans to related parties

The council has loans to Auckland Transport, Watercare Services Limited (Watercare) and Port of Auckland Limited (POAL). The loan to POAL was set up this year following a decision made between the council and POAL in March 2023 for council to provide treasury services and a funding facility to POAL.

- The fixed rate loans to Auckland Transport were restructured on 21 June 2023. The interest rates on restructured loans were reset to the council's weighted average interest rate forecast for financial year 2024 as per Annual Budget 2023/2024. Interest rates on the loans for the year ended 30 June 2023 range from 4.5% to 6.6% (2022:
- The interest rates on the loans to Watercare and POAL are fixed in advance on an annual basis, using the council's expected cost of borrowing. An annual review of the interest rates is carried out at the end of the financial year when interest charged on the loans for the financial year may need to be adjusted to council's actual cost of borrowings in accordance with the requirements of the relevant loan agreements.
- The interest rate on the loan to Watercare for the year ended 30 June 2023 was 4.5% (2022: 4.2%).

The interest rate on the loan to POAL for the year ended 30 June 2023 was 4.6% (2022: n/a). The loans to Watercare and POAL are classified as fair value through surplus or deficit.

The fair values of the loans are calculated using the discounted cashflow method. The significant inputs used in the fair value measurement of the loan are the observable market rates, adjusted for counterparty and credit considerations.

• The balances at year end were assessed for impairment. The financial effects were not material and accordingly, the balances were not adjusted.

Refer to Note A2 for details of other financial contributions provided by the council.

Other financial assets

Significant items included within other financial assets are as follows:



Other financial assets (continued)

Credit Support Annex (CSA)

The group and the council are exposed to counterparty credit risk through their derivative contracts.

This risk is mitigated by entering into CSAs with counterparties to collateralise derivative exposures. The group and the council have transactions covered by CSAs with Citibank and Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC).

As at 30 June 2023, the group and the council had an asset for cash collateral pledged to HSBC of \$50 million (2022: \$35 million). Citibank has pledged cash collateral to the council which has been disclosed under current liabilities.

Unlisted shares

The group and the council have investments of \$11 million (2022: \$10 million) in LGFA and Civic Financial Services Limited. The fair values are determined by reference to the council's share of net assets in these companies as there is no market information on the value of the organisations' shares.

Other financial assets

The council has an agreement with Eden Park Trust (EPT) to provide a revolving loan facility in the maximum aggregate amount of \$54 million. EPT pledged its stadium asset in order to fulfil the collateral requirement for the facility.

As at 30 June 2023, the outstanding balance on the revolving loan facility of \$49 million (2022: \$49 million) had a carrying value of nil in the financial statements.

The loss allowance remains unchanged as there were no drawdowns during the year. (2022: increased by \$4 million due to a net drawdown of the same amount last year). Due to inherent uncertainty around EPT's ability to repay the facility, the council recognised a provision for the full undrawn amount of the loan commitment. The portion of the provision relating to the loan commitment is recognised within provisions. Refer to Note D5.

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|--|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | |
| Other financial assets | 1,634 | 2,157 | 5,185 | 5,425 | |

Group and Auckland Council

Other financial assets were lower than budget mainly because 7% of Auckland Council's investment in Auckland International Airport Limited shares was reclassified to Assets held for sale. The sale of the shares will be used to reduce borrowings. This decrease in other financial assets was partly offset by net revaluation gains on listed shares.

Fair value and classification of financial instruments

Accounting policy



For those financial instruments recognised at fair value in the statement of financial position, fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

Level 1 - Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the group and the council is the bid price at balance date.

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 using observable market inputs for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 - Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data.

Refer to Note C2 and C3 for the valuation techniques used to value derivative financial instruments and other financial assets, respectively.

The fair value hierarchy for the group and the council are as follows:

| \$Million | | Gro | ир | Auckland | Council |
|---|-------|-------|-------|----------|---------|
| \$MILLION | Level | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Financial assets at fair value through surplus or | | | | | |
| deficit | | | | | |
| Investments in managed funds | 1 | 34 | 10 | 24 | - |
| Borrower notes | 2 | 64 | 65 | 64 | 65 |
| Loans to related parties | 2 | - | - | 3,606 | 2,593 |
| Unlisted shares | 3 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 10 |
| Financial assets at fair value through other | | | | | |
| comprehensive revenue and expenditure | | | | | |
| Listed shares | 1 | 1,434 | 1,957 | 1,393 | 1,910 |
| Derivative assets | 2 | 736 | 528 | 736 | 529 |
| Total financial assets | | 2,279 | 2,570 | 5,834 | 5,107 |
| | | | | | |
| Derivative liabilities | 2 | 570 | 640 | 570 | 639 |
| Total financial liabilities | · | 570 | 640 | 570 | 639 |

There were no transfers between the different levels of the fair value hierarchy during the year (2022: \$nil).





Fair value and classification of financial instruments (continued)

Accounting policy



For the purpose of measurement, the group's and council's financial assets and liabilities are classified into categories according to the purpose for which the financial assets and liabilities are held. Management determines the classification of financial assets and liabilities and recognises these at fair value at initial recognition. Subsequent measurement and the treatment of gains and losses are presented below:

| Categories | Subsequent measurement | Treatment of gains and losses |
|--|--|---|
| Fair value through surplus or deficit | Fair value | Surplus or deficit |
| Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure | Fair value | Other comprehensive revenue and expenditure |
| Financial assets at amortised cost | Amortised cost less provision for impairment | Surplus or deficit |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost | Amortised cost | Surplus or deficit |

Derivatives are, by their nature, categorised as fair value through surplus or deficit unless they are designated into a hedge relationship for which hedge accounting is applied.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset, and the net amount reported in the statement of financial position when offset is legally enforceable and there is an intention to settle on a net basis. Revenue and expenses arising as a result of financial instrument earnings or fair value adjustments are recognised on a net-basis for like items.



Fair value and classification of financial instruments (continued)

The carrying amounts and fair values of the group and the council's financial instruments by category are as

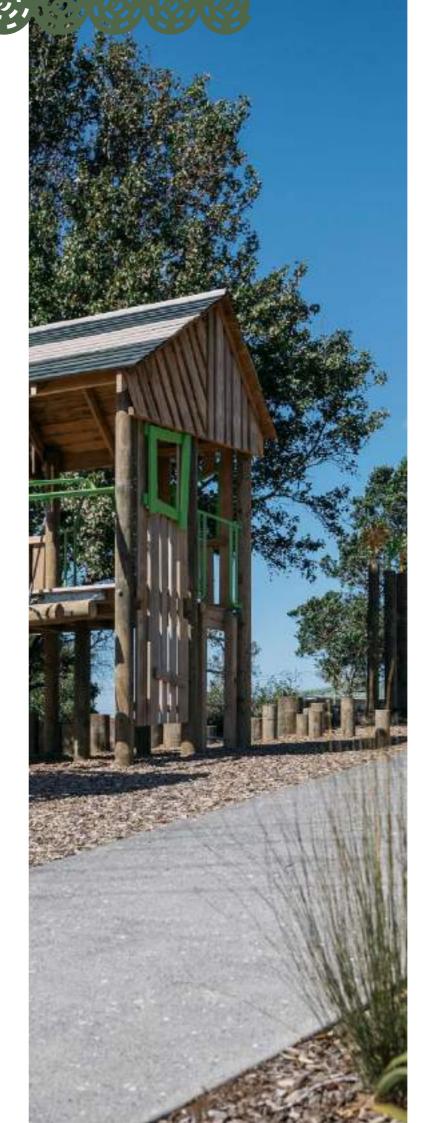
| | Group | | | | | | |
|--|----------|--------|----------|--------|--|--|--|
| \$Million - | 2023 | | 2022 | | | | |
| Villion . | Carrying | Fair | Carrying | Fair | | | |
| | amount | value | amount | value | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | |
| Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit | | | | | | | |
| Derivative assets | 736 | 736 | 527 | 527 | | | |
| Borrower notes | 64 | 64 | 65 | 65 | | | |
| Investments in managed funds | 34 | 34 | 11 | 11 | | | |
| Unlisted shares | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | | | |
| Pinancial access as Sain notice shows who ask an account beautiful | 845 | 845 | 613 | 613 | | | |
| Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure | | | | | | | |
| Listed shares | 1,434 | 1,434 | 1,957 | 1,957 | | | |
| Elocod officios | 1.434 | 1,434 | 1,957 | 1,957 | | | |
| Financial assets at amortised cost | | | , | , | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 84 | 84 | 229 | 229 | | | |
| Receivables (excluding GST receivables, prepayment | 525 | 531 | 450 | 450 | | | |
| and rates debtors)* | 525 | 551 | 430 | 430 | | | |
| Loans to related parties | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | |
| Other financial assets | 87 | 87 | 63 | 63 | | | |
| | 699 | 705 | 745 | 745 | | | |
| Derivatives in hedge relationships | | | _ | _ | | | |
| Derivative assets | - | - | 1 | 1 | | | |
| Total assets | 2,978 | 2,984 | 3,316 | 3,316 | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | |
| Financial liabilities at fair value through surplus or deficit | | | | | | | |
| Derivative liabilities | 570 | 570 | 640 | 640 | | | |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | | | |
| Borrowings | 12,457 | 11,764 | 11,363 | 10,908 | | | |
| Payables and accruals (excluding income received in advance) | 1,026 | 1,024 | 1,049 | 1,052 | | | |
| | 13,487 | 12,792 | 12,415 | 11,963 | | | |
| Total liabilities | 14,057 | 13,362 | 13,055 | 12,603 | | | |

^{*}The Receivables comparative balances have been restated to exclude rates debtors of \$100 million.

C4 Fair value and classification of financial instruments (continued)

| | Auckland Council | | | | | |
|--|------------------|--------|----------|--------|--|--|
| \$Million | 2023 | | 2022 | | | |
| 4rmmon | Carrying | Fair | Carrying | Fair | | |
| | amount | value | amount | value | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | |
| Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit | | | | | | |
| Loans to related parties [^] | 3,606 | 3,606 | 2,593 | 2,593 | | |
| Derivative assets | 736 | 736 | 529 | 529 | | |
| Borrower notes | 64 | 64 | 65 | 65 | | |
| Investments in managed funds | 24 | 24 | - | _ | | |
| Unlisted shares | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | | |
| | 4,441 | 4,441 | 3,197 | 3,197 | | |
| Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive | | | | | | |
| revenue and expenditure | | | | | | |
| Listed shares | 1,393 | 1,393 | 1,910 | 1,910 | | |
| | 1,393 | 1,393 | 1,910 | 1,910 | | |
| Financial assets at amortised cost | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 45 | 45 | 166 | 166 | | |
| Receivables (excluding GST receivables, prepayment | 105 | 105 | 100 | 100 | | |
| and rates debtors)* | 185 | 185 | 199 | 199 | | |
| Loans to related parties [^] | 3 | 3 | 479 | 486 | | |
| Other financial assets | 84 | 84 | 59 | 59 | | |
| | 317 | 317 | 903 | 910 | | |
| Total assets | 6,151 | 6,151 | 6,010 | 6,017 | | |
| | | | | | | |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | |
| Financial liabilities at fair value through surplus or deficit | | | | | | |
| Derivative liabilities | 570 | 570 | 639 | 639 | | |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost | | | | | | |
| Borrowings | 12,284 | 11,591 | 10,904 | 10,449 | | |
| Payables and accruals (excluding income received in advance) | 992 | 992 | 1,078 | 1,078 | | |
| , | 13,276 | 12,583 | 11,982 | 11,527 | | |
| Total liabilities | 13,846 | 13,153 | 12,621 | 12,166 | | |

[^]In the prior year, the loans to Auckland Transport were at amortised cost with a carrying amount of \$476 million and a fair value of \$482 million. At 30 June 2023 the carrying amount and fair value were \$461 million. Refer to Note C3.



Te Wehenga D: Te pūrawa tauhokohoko me te tūtanga

Section D: Working capital and equity

This section provides information about the operating assets and liabilities available for the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council's day-to-day activities. This section also contains analysis of the net assets of the group and the council, accumulated funds and restricted reserves.

The notes included in the following section are as follows:

- ▶ D1 Cash and cash equivalents
- D2 Receivables and prepayments
- D3 Payables and accruals
- ▶ D4 Employee entitlements
- **D5** Provisions
- ► D6 Ratepayer equity

 \blacktriangleleft Windy Ridge, Glenfield

^{*}The Receivables comparative balances have been restated to exclude rates debtors of \$100 million.



Cash and cash equivalents

Accounting policy



Cash and cash equivalents are made up of cash on hand, on-demand deposits and other short-term highly liquid investments, and are net of bank overdraft. The carrying value of cash on hand, on demand bank deposits and short-term deposits with original maturities of less than three months approximates the fair value.

| \$Million | Gr | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|--|------|------|------------------|------|--|
| SMILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Cash on hand and on-demand bank deposits | 82 | 99 | 43 | 36 | |
| Short-term deposits | 2 | 130 | 2 | 130 | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 84 | 229 | 45 | 166 | |
| Bank overdraft | (4) | (3) | - | - | |
| Net cash and cash equivalents | 80 | 226 | 45 | 166 | |

The group and the council maintain funds that relate to trusts and bequests received, and other funds with restrictions, where the spending of the funds is closely monitored. Unspent funds subject to restrictions were:

| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 |
|------------------|------|------|
| Group | 66 | 94 |
| Auckland Council | 55 | 61 |

Receivables and prepayments

Accounting policy



Receivables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

| \$Million | Grou | p | Auckland Council | | |
|--|------|----------|------------------|------|--|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Current | | | | | |
| Trade receivables | 329 | 312 | 121 | 132 | |
| Less provision for impairment | (57) | (49) | (25) | (23) | |
| Rates receivables | 83 | 90 | 83 | 90 | |
| Related party receivables | - | - | 45 | 60 | |
| Net receivables | 355 | 353 | 224 | 259 | |
| Accrued income | 194 | 122 | 27 | 24 | |
| GST receivable | 53 | 39 | 66 | 49 | |
| Prepayments | 75 | 117 | 34 | 103 | |
| Other | 43 | 34 | 4 | 2 | |
| Total current | 720 | 665 | 355 | 437 | |
| Receivables from exchange transactions | 339 | 358 | 88 | 164 | |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions | 381 | 307 | 267 | 273 | |
| Non-current | | | | | |
| Rates receivables | 9 | 10 | 9 | 10 | |
| Prepayments | 29 | 10 | 15 | 6 | |
| Other | 16 | 31 | 13 | 4 | |
| Total non-current | 54 | 51 | 37 | 20 | |
| Receivables from exchange transactions | 32 | 37 | 15 | 6 | |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions | 22 | 14 | 22 | 14 | |
| Total receivables and prepayments | 774 | 716 | 392 | 457 | |

Receivables and prepayments (continued)

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | Group | | | Group Auckland C | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|--|--|--|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | | | |
| Receivables and prepayments | 774 | 669 | 392 | 366 | | | |

Group

Receivables were \$105 million higher than budget. The increase comprises:

- Accounts receivable was higher than budget because of debtors paying their debts more slowly than anticipated as a result of the cost-of-living crisis, recovery from storm damage to properties, recovery from the impacts of COVID-19 and increasing demurrage and storage revenues of the port which are generally paid later than other receivables.
- Accrued revenue was higher than budget due to increased accruals for Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency subsidies and Climate Emergency Response Fund reimbursements.

Most receivables are non-interest bearing and the carrying value approximates the fair value. In relation to rates receivable, ratepayers may apply for payment plan options in special circumstances which may defer the balance to non-current receivables.

Provision for impairment

Accounting policy



The provision for impairment of receivables is determined based on an expected credit loss (ECL) model.

In assessing credit losses for receivables, the group and the council apply the simplified approach and record lifetime ECL on receivables. Lifetime ECL result from all possible default events over the expected life of a receivable. The group and the council use a provision matrix based on historical credit loss experience upon initial recognition of a receivable, using reasonable assumptions and any available customer information.

In assessing ECL on receivables the group and the council consider both quantitative and qualitative inputs. Quantitative inputs include past collection rates, ageing of receivables and trading outlook. Qualitative inputs include past trading history with the group and the council.

To measure the ECL, all receivables have been grouped based on shared credit risk characteristics and the days overdue. Expected loss rates are applied based on payment profiles and corresponding historical credit losses experienced within the year. Expected loss rates are adjusted to reflect current and forward-looking information on macroeconomic factors affecting the ability of the customers to settle their debt.





Receivables and prepayments (continued)

The provision for impairment on receivables for both exchange transactions and non-exchange transactions has been determined as follows:

| | | 2023 | | | 2022 | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| \$Million | Gross carrying amount | Expected loss rate (%) | Provision for impairment | Gross carrying amount | Expected loss rate (%) | Provision for impairment |
| Group | | | | | | |
| Current | 155 | 0.0% | - | 92 | 0.0% | - |
| Past due 1 to 60 days | 87 | 2.3% | 2 | 120 | (1.7%) | (2) |
| Past due > 60 days | 170 | 32.4% | 55 | 190 | (24.7%) | (47) |
| Total | 412 | | 57 | 402 | | (49) |
| Auckland Council | | | | | | |
| Current | 115 | (0.1%) | - | 83 | (0.1%) | - |
| Past due 1 to 60 days | 45 | (3.7%) | (2) | 82 | (2.5%) | (2) |
| Past due >60 days | 89 | (26.4%) | (23) | 117 | (18.1%) | (21) |
| Total | 249 | | (25) | 282 | | (23) |

Payables and accruals

Accounting policy



Current payables and accruals represent amounts payable within 12 months of balance date and are recognised at cost. Current payables and accruals are non-interest bearing and normally settled on 30-day terms; therefore, the carrying value approximates the fair value.

Non-current payables and accruals represent amounts payable more than 12 months from balance date and are measured at the present value of the estimated future cash outflows.

| #NASTIS | Grou | ир | Auckland | Council |
|---|-------|-------|----------|---------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Current | | | | _ |
| Trade payables and accruals | 851 | 854 | 302 | 355 |
| Revenue received in advance | 97 | 112 | 40 | 49 |
| Deposits and bonds | 68 | 67 | 66 | 64 |
| Credit support annex (refer to Note C3) | 18 | 25 | 18 | 25 |
| Amounts due to related parties | - | - | 532 | 562 |
| Other | 62 | 83 | 67 | 68 |
| Total current | 1,096 | 1,141 | 1,025 | 1,123 |
| Payables from exchange transactions | 930 | 966 | 333 | 387 |
| Payables from non-exchange transactions | 166 | 175 | 692 | 736 |
| Non-current | | | | |
| Revenue received in advance | 165 | 166 | 172 | 172 |
| Other | 27 | 19 | 7 | 4 |
| Total non-current | 192 | 185 | 179 | 176 |
| Payables from exchange transactions | 188 | 180 | 156 | 152 |
| Payables from non-exchange transactions | 4 | 5 | 23 | 24 |
| Total payables and accruals | 1,288 | 1,326 | 1,204 | 1,299 |

The council's non-current revenue received in advance includes an obligation to give Watercare Services Limited (Watercare) unrestricted and sole access to land on Puketutu Island until 2066 or until such time Watercare surrenders its lease over the island. The balance of the deferred revenue as at 30 June 2023 amounted to \$19.1 million (2022: \$19.5 million) and is amortised on a straight-line basis over the lease period of 70 years, being 55 years with a 15-year right of renewal. The lease period is longer than the resource consent period of 35 years as the land will be used beyond the consent period for aftercare.

Employee benefits liability

Accounting policy



Employee benefits to be settled within 12 months of balance date are reported within current liabilities at the amount expected to be paid. All other employee benefits are reported within non-current liabilities and are measured at the present value of estimated future cash outflows.

| \$Million | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------------|------|------|------------------|------|--|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Current | | | | | |
| Short-term employee benefits | 119 | 111 | 58 | 55 | |
| Other | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Total current | 121 | 112 | 59 | 56 | |
| Non-current | | | | | |
| Other | 5 | 5 | 1 | 1 | |
| Total non-current | 5 | 5 | 1 | 1 | |
| Total employee entitlements | 126 | 117 | 60 | 57 | |

Provisions

Accounting policy



Provisions are recognised in the statement of financial position where the group and the council have a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, and the amount can be estimated reliably.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expected future cash outflows required to settle the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as a finance cost in surplus or deficit.

Discount rate

The present value of cash flows is calculated using a discount rate equivalent to the appropriate risk-free rate relevant for the timing of cash flows, published by New Zealand Treasury as the government bond rate ranging from 4.2% to 5.4% (2022: 3.3% to 4.4%). At 30 June 2023, the group and the council determined that risk-free rates, appropriately represented risks specifically related to time value of money.

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | Gre | Group | | d Council |
|------------|--------|---------------|-----|-----------|
| \$Million | Actual | Actual Budget | | Budget |
| Provisions | 466 | 394 | 433 | 343 |

Group and Auckland Council

The group and the council budget for expected payments to settle provisions rather than for increases in provisions because of their uncertain nature. The difference between budgeted and actual provisions mainly relates to the increase in existing provisions during the year, and difference between expected and actual settlements. This was mainly in relation to the provision for remediation of contaminated land.



D5 Provisions (continued)

| Group \$Million | Weathertightness and associated building defect claims | Contaminated land and closed landfills | Other | Total |
|--|---|---|-------|-------|
| Opening balance | 264 | 155 | 71 | 490 |
| Additional provisions and increases to existing provisions | 25 | 12 | 19 | 56 |
| Amounts used | (29) | - | (7) | (36) |
| Reversal of previously recognised provisions | - | - | (35) | (35) |
| Change in discount rate | (7) | (12) | - | (19) |
| Discount unwind | 4 | 6 | - | 10 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | 257 | 161 | 48 | 466 |
| Current | 141 | 16 | 39 | 196 |
| Non-current | 116 | 145 | 9 | 270 |
| Opening balance | 308 | 154 | 69 | 531 |
| Additional provisions and increases to existing provisions | 7 | 32 | 44 | 83 |
| Amounts used | (34) | (9) | (17) | (60) |
| Reversal of previously recognised provisions | - | - | (26) | (26) |
| Change in discount rate | (18) | (23) | 1 | (40) |
| Discount unwind | 1 | 1 | - | 2 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 264 | 155 | 71 | 490 |
| Current | 140 | 14 | 54 | 208 |
| Non-current | 124 | 141 | 17 | 282 |

| Auckland Council | Weathertightness and associated | Contaminated land and | Other | Total | |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|-------|--|
| \$Million | building defect claims | closed landfills | Other | Totat | |
| Opening balance | 264 | 144 | 48 | 456 | |
| Additional provisions and increases to existing provisions | 25 | 12 | 7 | 44 | |
| Amounts used | (29) | - | (4) | (33) | |
| Reversal of previously recognised provisions | - | - | (27) | (27) | |
| Change in discount rate | (7) | (10) | - | (17) | |
| Discount unwind | 4 | 6 | - | 10 | |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | 257 | 152 | 24 | 433 | |
| Current | 141 | 17 | 16 | 174 | |
| Non-current | 116 | 135 | 8 | 259 | |
| Opening balance | 308 | 137 | 35 | 480 | |
| Additional provisions and increases to existing provisions | 7 | 32 | 22 | 61 | |
| Amounts used | (34) | (9) | (3) | (46) | |
| Reversal of previously recognised provisions | - | - | (7) | (7) | |
| Change in discount rate | (18) | (16) | 1 | (33) | |
| Discount unwind | 1 | - | - | 1 | |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 264 | 144 | 48 | 456 | |
| Current | 140 | 14 | 33 | 187 | |
| Non-current | 124 | 130 | 15 | 269 | |

D5 Provisions (continued)

Provision for weathertightness and associated building defect claims

The group and the council have recognised a provision for weathertightness and associated building defect claims which covers active, reported and unreported claims.

This provision includes uninsured costs for which the council is liable, such as remediation of weathertightness issues, fire and structural engineering defects, and any additional costs associated with managing and resolving these claims. There is a high degree of uncertainty with estimates for the provision. The provision is comprised of:

| \$Million | Multi-unit buildings | Single buildings | Total |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------|
| Active provision | 158 | 4 | 162 |
| Reported provision | 16 | 19 | 35 |
| Unreported provision | 47 | 13 | 60 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | 221 | 36 | 257 |
| Active provision | 162 | 4 | 166 |
| Reported provision | 16 | 19 | 35 |
| Unreported provision | 49 | 14 | 63 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 227 | 37 | 264 |

Active claims are those lodged with the council and are progressing through the resolution process. They have a loss reserve which represents remediation costs, and a cost reserve, representing the cost of managing and resolving the claim.

The provision for reported and unreported claims is based on statistical analysis performed by independent actuaries. Reported claims are those lodged, but not yet progressing through the resolution process. Unreported claims are those the council may be liable for, but have not yet been reported or identified.

The council may be subject to further liability due to the significant degree of estimation.

Significant judgements and estimates used in calculating provision for weathertightness and associated building defect claims



The significant assumptions used to determine the valuation of claims are based on single units and multiunits dwelling types, as follows:

Reported claims

• There are 415 dwellings currently reported (319 multi-unit and 96 single-unit) with an assumption that 5% of the multi-unit and 30% of the single-unit claims will not proceed to a formal claim.

Unreported claims

• Prevalence rates indicate an estimated 365 dwellings (328 multi-unit and 37 single-unit) will notify in the future, 5% of multi-unit and 30% of the single-unit claims will not proceed to a formal claim.

Reported and unreported claims

- The assessed quantum for repair which differs between multi-unit and single-unit
- Settlement amounts which are expected to be 55% for a multi-unit and 60% for a single-unit of the assessed quantum
- Contribution by the group toward the settlement which is 75% for a multi-unit and 55% for a single-unit
- Timing of claim payments which is assumed to follow historical trends.

Active claims

• The active provision is determined through a combination of case estimates and the relevant cost assumptions used to produce the reported provision. The key assumption that is applied to these case estimates is a certainty weighting, ranging from 10% to 75% depending on the stage of the claim.



Provisions (continued)

The expected discounted cash outflow for the weathertightness provision is as follows:

Settled year ended 30 June (\$Million)

| 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 | 2036 | Total |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 140 | 40 | 12 | 13 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 257 |

The significant assumptions above that are most sensitive on surplus or deficit are as follows:

| | 20 | 23 | 2022 | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|------|--|
| | 10% | -10% | 10% | -10% | |
| \$Million | Effect on sur | plus or deficit | Effect on surplus or defici | | |
| Amount claimed | (26) | 26 | (26) | 26 | |
| Council contribution to settlement | (26) | 26 | (26) | 26 | |
| Settlement level award | (26) | 26 | (26) | 26 | |
| Discontinuance rate | 11 | (6) | 12 | (10) | |

Provision for remediation of contaminated land and closed landfills

The group and the council have provided for the management and remediation of sites where contamination has been identified and the existing land-use requires remediation. No provision has been made for sites where contamination is not confirmed. The reason is that the level of contamination, if any, is unknown and therefore costs of management and/or remediation cannot be reliably estimated.

The group and the council may be subject to further liability because of the significant degree of estimation included in determining the provision. This liability is reflected in unquantifiable contingencies (refer to Note F4).

Significant judgements and estimates used in calculating provision for remediation of contaminated land and closed landfills



- The provision includes sites where the group and the council hold a resource consent, or a constructive obligation exists. It does not include property with unidentified contamination issues or where the current land-use does not require management or remediation.
- Expected future costs are based on the expected level of work required to meet each resource consent and the current cost of management and/or remediation.
- Expected future costs are inflated using the CPI assumptions provided by New Zealand Treasury.
- Estimated costs are assessed over 30 years, being the average resource consent period.
- The provision assumes there is no change in land-use and discharges complying with consent conditions.
- The provision is adjusted for the time value of money by discounting year one to year 30 costs at the yearly risk-free discount rates provided by New Zealand Treasury.

Other provisions Legal claims

Included within other provisions is a provision for legal claims of \$9 million (2022: \$29 million). The likelihood of payment of each claim brought against the group and council has been assessed and a provision recognised where it is probable that the group and the council will be found liable, and costs can be reliably estimated. The amounts of provisions are determined by legal counsel, considering claims experience. Material legal claims that are not recognised as provisions are disclosed as contingent liabilities in Note F4 if they meet the criteria for disclosure.

Following a favourable supreme court ruling in May 2023 relating to the Accommodation Provider Targeted Rate, the provision for refunding this targeted rate was reversed.



Ratepayer equity

Accounting policy



Ratepayer equity is the Auckland community's interest in the group and the council. Ratepayer equity has been classified into various components to identify those portions of equity held for specific purposes. Contributed equity is the net asset position excluding restricted reserves, at the time the council was formed.

| ¢Million | Gro | oup | Auckland | l Council |
|--|--------|--------|----------|-----------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Contributed equity | 26,693 | 26,693 | 26,539 | 26,539 |
| Accumulated funds | 6,803 | 5,812 | 382 | 492 |
| Reserves | | | | |
| Asset revaluation reserves | | | | |
| Opening balance | 20,950 | 13,117 | 8,285 | 5,226 |
| Transferred to accumulated funds | (88) | (87) | (53) | (49) |
| Change in fair value recognised during the year | (89) | 7,920 | (934) | 3,108 |
| Closing balance | 20,773 | 20,950 | 7,298 | 8,285 |
| Restricted equity | | | | |
| Opening balance | 463 | 376 | 459 | 374 |
| Transfer in/(out) during the year | 115 | 87 | 107 | 85 |
| Closing balance | 578 | 463 | 566 | 459 |
| Financial investments - Fair value through other | | | | |
| comprehensive revenue and expense reserve | | | | |
| Opening balance | 347 | 369 | 314 | 333 |
| Gain/(loss) on equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive revenue | 357 | (22) | 363 | (19) |
| Closing balance | 704 | 347 | 677 | 314 |
| Cash flow hedge reserve | | | | |
| Opening balance | 9 | 5 | - | - |
| Transferred to accumulated funds | (8) | - | - | - |
| Change in fair value recognised during the year | (1) | 4 | - | - |
| Closing balance | - | 9 | - | |
| Total reserves | 22,055 | 21,769 | 8,541 | 9,058 |
| Total ratepayer equity | 55,551 | 54,274 | 35,462 | 36,089 |

Capital management

The group and the council's capital is its ratepayer equity, which comprises contributed equity, reserves and accumulated funds. Equity is represented by net assets. The Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA 2002) requires the council to manage the group's revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayer equity is largely managed through managing revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings. The group monitors the prudence in its financial management with the use of the financial reporting and prudence benchmarks as set out in the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. Refer to Section G for the financial reporting and prudence benchmarks of the group for the year ended 30 June 2023

The objective of managing the group and the council's capital is to achieve intergenerational equity which is a principle promoted in the LGA 2002 and applied by the group and the council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers only to meet the cost of using the group and the council assets, not the full cost of purchasing or creating long-term assets that will benefit future ratepayers.

To achieve this objective, the group and the council have asset management plans in place for major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes to ensure that these costs are not deferred.



Ratepayer equity (continued)

An additional objective of capital management is to ensure that the expenditure identified in the 10-year budget and annual budget is spent in the manner set out in these budgets.

Auckland's legacy councils only funded 63 per cent of depreciation and our policy in prior years was to progressively move to 100 per cent by 2025. In 2020/2021 the impacts of COVID-19 disruption on our revenue streams caused us to revisit our policy for funding depreciation and the group's Revenue and Financing Policy was updated to include a commitment to achieve 100 per cent funding of depreciation by 2028.

No changes were made in the objectives, policies or processes for managing capital of the group and the council during the years ended 30 June 2023 and 30 June 2022.

Local government disclosures



Restricted equity includes trusts and bequests, targeted rates and reserves, where use of the funds is specified by statute, trust deed or contract. The reserve funds held by the group and the council during the year are as follows:

| \$Million | Activity | Opening balance | Transfers to reserve | Transfers from reserve | Closing balance | Purpose |
|--|--|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Trusts and bequests | S | | <u> </u> | | | |
| Leys Institute Trust Capital | Local community services | 1 | - | - | 1 | Purchase of library equipment and operation |
| Targeted Rates | | | | | | |
| City Centre Targeted Rate | Local council services | 61 | 28 | (14) | 75 | Development and revitalisation of the city centre |
| Financial Assistance Targeted Rate | Roads and footpaths, stormwater and wastewater | (1) | - | - | (1) | Financial assistance to the local community |
| Natural Environment Targeted Rate | Local council services | 20 | 31 | (37) | 14 | Protection of the natural environment |
| Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate | Roads and footpaths and public transport and travel demand management | 4 | 5 | (4) | 5 | Improvement in transport services in the Rodney area |
| Targeted Rates Open Spaces/ Volcanic Cones | Regionally delivered council services | 3 | - | - | 3 | Purchase of open spaces, and maintenance and enhancement of volcanic cones |
| Water Quality Targeted Rate | Stormwater | 33 | 47 | (24) | 56 | Create cleaner beaches, streams and harbours |
| Electricity Network Resilience Targeted Rate | Regionally delivered council services | 3 | 11 | (11) | 3 | Funding tree management programme around the Vector overhead electricity supply network |
| Climate Action Targeted Rate | Public transport and regionally delivered council services | - | 45 | (8) | 37 | Funding of projects have meaningful impact on climate action goals |
| North Shore Holdings Reserve Fund | Regionally delivered council services | 3 | - | - | 3 | Projects approved by Auckland Transition Agency and the legacy North Shore City Council |
| Total targeted rates | ; | 126 | 167 | (98) | 195 | |

Ratepayer equity (continued)

| \$Million | Activity | Opening balance | Transfers to reserve | Transfers from reserve | Closing balance | Purpose |
|---|---|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Reserves | | | | | | |
| Community Recreation and Sport Fund | Local council services | 3 | - | - | 3 | Sports and recreational initiatives |
| Greenmount Park Development Reserve - ARC | Local council services | 4 | - | - | 4 | Conversion of land into a public park and recreation ground |
| Greenmount Park Development Reserve - AC | Local council services | 10 | - | - | 10 | Development of Styak- Lushington Park |
| Harbourview / Orangihina UAC Reserve | Local council services | 1 | - | - | 1 | Development of Harbourview- Orangihina Park |
| Hobsonville Domain Compensation Reserve | Local council services | 2 | - | - | 2 | Hobsonville Domain Replacement project |
| New Windsor Road Reserve (Whau Local Board) | Local council services | 1 | - | - | 1 | Re-investment in local area |
| Off-street Parking Funds | Public transport and travel demand management | 4 | - | - | 4 | Off-street parking initiatives |
| Papakura Golf Course Reserve | Regionally delivered council services | 2 | - | - | 2 | Development of Papakura Golf course |
| Regional Fuel Tax Reserve | Roads and footpaths | 287 | 152 | (111) | 328 | Funding specified transport projects |
| Waste Minimisation Reserve | Regionally delivered council services | 8 | 2 | (5) | 5 | Supporting the implementation of waste minimisation initiatives |
| Civic space and Victoria Street Linear Park project | Local council services | 10 | - | - | 10 | Development of a civic space and Victoria Street Linear Park |
| Total reserves | | 332 | 154 | (116) | 370 | |
| | | | | | | |
| Auckland Council to | otal restricted equity | 459 | 321 | (214) | 566 | |
| Trusts and bequest | S | | | | | |
| Trusts related to art activities | Regionally delivered council services | 1 | - | - | 1 | Purchase of works of art for the Auckland Art Gallery |
| Reserves | | | | | | |
| Zoo Conservation Fund | Council controlled services | 3 | 3 | (1) | 5 | Support of conservation efforts in the wild |
| Major Events Fund | Council controlled services | - | 6 | - | 6 | Funding of major events |
| Council-controlled restricted equity | organisations total | 4 | 9 | (1) | 12 | |
| | | | | | | |
| Group total restrict | ed equity | 463 | 330 | (215) | 578 | |



80 AUCKLAND COUNCIL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



Te Wehenga E: Te whakahaere tūraru ā-pūtea

Section E: Financial risk management

This section provides information on how the Auckland Council Group and Auckland Council are exposed to a variety of financial risks and how these risks are managed.

The group's core policies relating to financial risk are contained in the Treasury Management Policy (TMP). The TMP meets the requirements of the LGA 2002 and sets out the group's policies on how it will manage its key financial risks including risks associated with borrowing, interest rates, foreign exchange, counterparty credit, liquidity and investment.

Any changes to the TMP require the approval of the Governing Body. More detailed treasury policies are contained in the Treasury Operating Manual which must be consistent with the TMP and is approved by the Treasury Management Steering Group.

The significant financial risks to the group and the council are set out below. Within each sub-section a definition and explanation of the risk is detailed (risk definition) and then an explanation of how council manages each financial risk (risk management).

The following are the financial risks that are significant to the group and the council:

- Interest rate risk
- **Credit risk**
- Foreign exchange risk
- **E4** Liquidity risk

Interest rate risk

Risk definition

Interest rate risk is the risk that the Auckland Council Group (the group) and Auckland Council (the council) are exposed to adverse changes in interest rates which may result in net financing costs exceeding annual budget or 10-year budget forecasts. The group and the council are exposed to interest rate risk on all debt obligations and cash investments including amounts on-lent to council-controlled organisations.

Risk management

The group seeks to limit interest rate risk by:

- actively managing interest rates using a mix of derivatives and fixed rate debt; and
- managing interest rates on both current and forecast debt.

The group manages interest rates on a portfolio basis. Over the long-term, the group's risk management approach

- minimise volatility and provide certainty of interest costs thereby reducing the likelihood that adverse movements in interest rates will materially impact the operating surplus;
- minimise the cost of borrowings within acceptable risk parameters; and
- manage the divergence between the group's effective interest rate and prevailing market interest rates.

Mechanisms used to manage interest rate risk are:

- interest rate swaps, including forward start swaps to hedge the base rate on anticipated borrowings;
- matching the interest rate risk profile of the group and the council's financial assets and liabilities when
- fixing rates through fixed rate borrowings or interest rate hedging instruments to fix rates on floating rate borrowings.

To identify the exposure to movements in interest rates the group and the council measure and control the risk through sensitivity analysis. This is based on possible movements in the NZD interest rate curve, with all other variables held constant, measured as a basis points movement (where 100 basis points equal 1 per cent). The methods and assumptions used remain the same as those used in the previous period. The impact on potential surplus or deficit and equity (excluding accumulated funds) calculated using the group and the council's financial instrument exposures at balance date are as follows:

| | 20 | 23 | | 2022 | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| -100bps/-1% | | +100bp | s/+1% | -100bp | s/-1% | +100bps/+1% | | |
| Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | |
| (1) | - | 1 | - | (2) | - | 2 | - | |
| (282) | - | 261 | - | (335) | - | 306 | - | |
| 2 | - | (2) | - | 2 | - | (2) | = | |
| 48 | - | (48) | - | 40 | - | (40) | - | |
| (1) | - | 1 | - | (1) | - | 1 | - | |
| (234) | - | 213 | - | (296) | - | 267 | - | |
| | Surplus/ (deficit) (1) (282) 2 48 (1) | -100bps/-1% Surplus/ (deficit) Equity (1) - (282) - 2 - 48 - (1) - | Surplus/ (deficit) Equity (deficit) Surplus/ (deficit) (1) - 1 (282) - 261 2 - (2) 48 - (48) (1) - 1 | -100bps/-1% +100bps/+1% Surplus/ (deficit) Equity (deficit) Equity (1) - 1 - (282) - 261 - 2 - (2) - 48 - (48) - (1) - 1 - | -100bps/-1% +100bps/+1% -100bp Surplus/ (deficit) Equity (deficit) Surplus/ (deficit) (1) - 1 - (2) (282) - 261 - (335) 2 - (2) - 2 48 - (48) - 40 (1) - 1 - (1) | -100bps/-1% +100bps/+1% -100bps/-1% Surplus/ (deficit) Surplus/ (deficit) Equity (deficit) Equity (deficit) Equity (deficit) Equity (deficit) - (1) - 1 - (2) - - (282) - 261 - (335) - 2 - (2) - 2 - 48 - (48) - 40 - (1) - 1 - (1) - | -100bps/-1% +100bps/+1% -100bps/-1% +100bps/-1% Surplus/ (deficit) Equity Surplus/ (deficit) Equity Surplus/ (deficit) (1) - 1 - (2) - 2 (282) - 261 - (335) - 306 2 - (2) - 2 - (2) 48 - (48) - 40 - (40) (1) - 1 - (1) - 1 | |

¹The sensitivity for derivatives has been calculated using a derivative valuation model based on a parallel shift in interest rates of plus and minus 100 basis points.

Glenfern Sanctuary



Interest rate risk (continued)

| | | 20 | 23 | | 2022 | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--|
| Auckland Council | -100bps/-1% | | +100bp | s/+ 1 % | -100bp | s/-1% | +100bps/+1% | | |
| \$Million | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | Surplus/ (deficit) | Equity | |
| Cash and cash equivalents and term deposits | (1) | - | 1 | - | (2) | - | 2 | - | |
| Derivative financial instruments ¹ | (282) | - | 261 | - | (334) | - | 306 | - | |
| Fixed rate borrowings (repricing within next 12 months) | 2 | - | (2) | - | 2 | - | (2) | - | |
| Floating rate borrowings | 48 | - | (48) | - | 38 | - | (38) | - | |
| Loans to related parties | (37) | - | 37 | - | (26) | - | 26 | - | |
| Other financial assets | (1) | - | 1 | - | (1) | - | 1 | - | |
| Total sensitivity to interest rate risk | (271) | | 250 | | (323) | - | 295 | - | |

¹The sensitivity for derivatives has been calculated using a derivative valuation model based on a parallel shift in interest rates of plus and minus 100 basis points.

Credit risk **E2**

Risk definition

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to the group and the council, causing the group and the council to incur a loss. Credit risk may arise from cash and cash equivalents, deposits with banks, credit exposures to receivables, related party loans, financial guarantees as well as derivative financial instruments and other financial assets.

The group and the council's maximum credit risk exposure for each class of financial assets is the carrying amount of these financial assets which is presented in Note C4 under the category of financial instruments.

Risk management

The group seeks to limit counterparty exposure by:

- only transacting with counterparties with acceptable credit ratings;
- avoiding concentrations of credit exposure to one counterparty by spreading exposures amongst many
- executing Credit Support Annexures (CSAs) with selected counterparties to manage derivative risk; and
- having netting provisions in International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) arrangements.

Acceptable credit standings are determined with reference to long-term credit ratings published by S&P Global Ratings (or similar international credit rating agency).

The group and the council are not exposed to material concentrations of credit risk around rates and other receivables from non-exchange transactions as there is a large number of ratepayers and customers, and the council has a statutory right to recover outstanding funds under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Refer to Note D2 for the breakdown and ageing profile of receivables.

The council identifies concentration risk in relation to loans to related parties. As at 30 June 2023, the council's related party loans and their respective fair value are: Watercare Services Limited (Watercare) \$2,910 million (2022: \$2,593 million), Port of Auckland Limited (POAL) \$235 million (2022: nil) and Auckland Transport \$461 million. In the prior year, the loan to Auckland Transport was accounted for at amortised cost with a face value of \$476 million. Refer to Note C3.

Other exposures

In addition to the above credit exposures, the group and the council are exposed to financial guarantees provided to third parties. At 30 June 2023, total financial guarantees for the group and the council were \$14.2 billion (2022: \$12.1 billion). Refer to Note F4 for further information.

Rated counterparties

At balance date, \$1.0 billion (2022: \$0.9 billion) of assets with credit risk held by the group and \$0.9 billion (2022: \$0.8 billion) of assets with credit risk held by the council had a S&P Global Ratings rating (or equivalent) of single A or better.

Credit risk (continued)

There have been no defaults by any of the group or the council's rated counterparties.

Unrated counterparties

Except for certain community loans and a one-off loan provided to a supplier secured against bank bonds, the council did not invest with unrated counterparties. In the year to 30 June 2023 there were no defaults on any of the group and the council's community and supplier loans (2022: nil).

Rates and other receivables

Receivables mainly arise from the group and the council's statutory functions. Therefore, procedures are not required to monitor or report the credit quality of receivables.

Loans to related parties at amortised cost

The group and the council use three categories of internal credit risk ratings for loans to related parties which reflect their credit risk and how the loss provision is determined for each of those categories. These internal credit risk ratings are determined through incorporating both qualitative and quantitative information that builds on information from external credit rating companies, such as S&P Global Ratings, information specific to the counterparty and other external information that could affect the counterparty's behaviour.

The group and the council compute expected credit losses for this group of financial assets using the probability of default approach. In calculating the expected credit loss rates, the group and the council consider the implied probability of default from external credit rating agencies where available and historical loss rates for each category of counterparty and adjusts for forward looking macroeconomic data such as central bank base rates.

A summary of the group and the council's internal grading categories used in the computation of the group's expected credit loss model for loans to related parties is as follows:

| Category | Definition of category | ition of category Basis for recognition of expected credit loss provision | | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Grade I | Borrowers have a low risk of default and a strong capacity to meet contractual cash flows | 12-month expected credit losses | Gross carrying amount | | |
| Grade II | Loans for which there is a significant increase in credit risk as significant increase in credit risk is presumed if interest and/or principal repayments are 30 days past due | Lifetime expected credit losses | Gross carrying amount | | |
| Grade III | Interest and/or principal repayments are 60 days past due | Lifetime expected credit losses | Amortised cost of carrying amount (net of credit allowance | | |

There were no significant changes to estimation techniques or assumptions during the reporting period.

The group and the council assessed the expected credit losses in relation to related parties as at 30 June 2023. The financial effects are not material, and the balances are not adjusted.

The gross carrying amount of loans to related parties measured at amortised cost as at 30 June 2023 are disclosed in Note C4.

Financial guarantees

The group and the council compute expected credit losses for financial guarantees using the probability of default approach. In determining expected credit losses for financial guarantees, the group and the council consider events such as breach of loan covenants and default on instalment payments and determine that significant increase in credit risk occurs when there are changes in the risk that the specified borrower will default on the contract.

In calculating the expected credit loss rates, the group and the council consider implied probability of default from external rating agencies where available and historical loss rates for each category of counterparty and adjusts for forward looking macroeconomic data such as central bank base rates.

The group and the council have assessed expected credit loss for financial guarantees as at 30 June 2023 and the results are disclosed in Note F4.



E3 Foreign exchange risk

Risk definition

Foreign exchange risk is the risk that costs materially exceed budget due to adverse movements in foreign exchange rates.

The group is exposed to foreign exchange risk when it purchases equipment and services denominated in a foreign currency or has borrowings denominated in a foreign currency.

Risk management

The group seeks to limit foreign exchange risk by:

- hedging exposures on material foreign currency denominated capital and operating expenditure (foreign exchange exposure is recognised when the expenditure has been approved and a contract is expected to follow); and
- hedging all foreign currency exposure on borrowings denominated in a foreign currency at the time of execution of the borrowing.

The group does not receive foreign currency revenue in its normal course of business.

Exposure

The group and the council have foreign currency denominated borrowings of \$6,088 million at 30 June 2023 (30 June 2022: \$5,297 million) that are exposed to foreign exchange risk. The percentage of foreign currency denominated borrowings for each currency is shown below (note: the foreign currency borrowings are translated into New Zealand dollars using the spot rates at 30 June):

| | Australian Dollar | Swiss Franc | Euro | Norwegian Krone | United States Dollar | Total |
|------|----------------------|----------------|------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| 2023 | 10% | 17% | 65% | 6% | 2% | 100% |
| 2022 | 12% | 12% | 69% | 7% | 0% | 100% |

Refer to Note C1 for the total foreign currency denominated borrowings of the group and the council. Refer to Note C2 for the derivative financial instruments that hedge the foreign exchange risk on these borrowings.

At 30 June 2023, the group and the council did not have remaining material exposure to foreign exchange risk since all foreign currency denominated borrowings and material purchases were hedged (2022: none).

E4 Liquidity risk

Risk definition

Liquidity risk is the risk that the group is unable to meet its funding obligations as they fall due.

The group is exposed to liquidity risk whenever it refinances existing debt or when it is contractually committed to make cash payments.

Risk management

The group seeks to limit liquidity risk by:

- maintaining sufficient unutilised committed funding facilities;
- ensuring investments are short-term and liquid in nature; and
- maintaining longer term cash flow forecasts to recognise potential future financing pressures early, allowing time for a financing strategy to be planned and implemented.

In addition, the group seeks to limit financing risk by:

- spreading financing over a range of maturities to minimise the risk of large concentrations of debt having to be refinanced in periods where credit margins are high for reasons beyond the group's control. This includes the spreading of short-term debt where practical and economic to do so;
- avoiding concentrations of exposure to any single borrowing market by having financing options across a range of markets;

E4 Liquidity risk (continued)

- maintaining a mixture of short-term facilities (which generally have lower credit margins and flexibility) and long-term facilities to achieve an effective funding mix, balancing the requirements of cost minimisation and limiting re-financing risk;
- not giving financial covenants in respect of any borrowing except for a most favoured lender clause and those already given to the Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA);
- complying with borrowing covenants imposed by the LGFA;
- maintaining an AA/Aa2 credit rating; and
- reviewing the funding principles in the revenue and finance policy every three years as part of the long-term plan process.

The group and the council had standby facilities of \$1.5 billion (2022: \$1.2-\$1.3 billion¹) that could be drawn at any time. The standby facilities were undrawn at 30 June 2023 and will mature between March 2024 and December 2024. This included the council's committed bank facilities of \$1.2 billion (2022: \$900 million to \$1 billion²) and a LGFA standby facility of \$300 million (2022: \$300 million). The group also has overdraft facilities of \$22 million (2022: \$22 million).

The following tables summarise the group and the council maturity profile of financial liabilities and financial assets, which were readily saleable or expected to generate cash inflows to meet the cash outflows of the financial liabilities. The amounts disclosed are undiscounted contractual cash flows which include interest payable.

Queen Street reveal ▼



¹In the prior year the standby facilities were disclosed as \$1.3 billion.

²In the prior year council's standby facilities included the syndicated committed cash advance facilities of \$800 million and a bank revolving credit facility that fluctuated between \$100 million and \$200 million.



Liquidity risk (continued)

| Group | | | | | 2023 | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| \$Million | Carrying amount | On demand | <1 year | 1-2 years | 2-5 years | 5-10 years | >10 years | Total contractual cash flows |
| Non-derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 84 | 78 | 6 | - | - | - | - | 84 |
| Receivables (excluding GST receivables, prepayment and rates debtors) | 525 | - | 514 | 16 | - | - | - | 530 |
| Other financial assets | 153 | - | 37 | 65 | 25 | 52 | 2 | 181 |
| Total non-derivative financial assets | 762 | 78 | 557 | 81 | 25 | 52 | 2 | 795 |
| Derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial assets net settled | 502 | - | 197 | 146 | 148 | 122 | 11 | 624 |
| Derivative financial assets gross settled ¹ | 234 | | | | | | | |
| Inflows | | - | 666 | 1,152 | 1,449 | 201 | - | 3,468 |
| Outflows | | - | (691) | (1,193) | (1,308) | (221) | - | (3,413) |
| | | • | (25) | (41) | 141 | (20) | • | 55 |
| Total derivative financial assets | 736 | - | 172 | 105 | 289 | 102 | 11 | 679 |
| Total financial assets | 1,498 | 78 | 729 | 186 | 314 | 154 | 13 | 1,474 |
| Non-derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | 4 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | 4 |
| Payables and accruals (excluding income received in advance) | 1,026 | - | 1,020 | 6 | - | - | - | 1,026 |
| Secured borrowings ² | 12,287 | - | 2,757 | 1,825 | 4,232 | 4,094 | 1,156 | 14,064 |
| Unsecured borrowings | 170 | - | - | - | 58 | 112 | - | 170 |
| Financial guarantees³ | - | 14,162 | - | - | - | - | - | 14,162 |
| Total non-derivative financial liabilities | 13,487 | 14,166 | 3,777 | 1,831 | 4,290 | 4,206 | 1,156 | 29,426 |
| Derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial liabilities net settled | 108 | - | 12 | 15 | 55 | 39 | (1) | 120 |
| Derivative financial liabilities gross settled ¹ | 462 | | | | | | | |
| Inflows | | - | (86) | (250) | (723) | (2,214) | (337) | (3,610) |
| Outflows | | - | 251 | 399 | 1,034 | 2,469 | 317 | 4,470 |
| | | | 165 | 149 | 311 | 255 | (20) | 860 |
| Total derivative financial liabilities | 570 | • | 177 | 164 | 366 | 294 | (21) | 980 |
| Total financial liabilities | 14,057 | 14,166 | 3,954 | 1,995 | 4,656 | 4,500 | 1,135 | 30,406 |
| Net contractual cash flows | | (14,088) | (3,225) | (1,809) | (4,342) | (4,346) | (1,122) | (28,932) |

¹ Includes both forward foreign exchange contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps; cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

Liquidity risk (continued)

| Group | | | | | 2022 | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| \$Million | Carrying amount | On demand | <1 year | 1-2 years | 2-5 years | 5-10 years | >10 years | Total contractual cash flows |
| Non-derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 229 | 91 | 138 | - | - | - | - | 229 |
| Receivables (excluding GST receivables, prepayment and rates debtors) ⁴ | 450 | 40 | 405 | 4 | - | - | - | 449 |
| Other financial assets | 142 | 1 | 65 | 8 | 30 | 47 | 15 | 166 |
| Total non-derivative financial assets | 821 | 132 | 608 | 12 | 30 | 47 | 15 | 844 |
| Derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial assets net settled Derivative financial assets gross settled ¹ | 356 172 | - | 41 | 78 | 156 | 154 | 21 | 450 |
| Inflows | | - | 27 | 356 | 1,297 | - | - | 1,680 |
| Outflows | | - | (71) | (329) | (1,243) | - | - | (1,643) |
| | | - | (44) | 27 | 54 | - | - | 37 |
| Total derivative financial assets | 528 | - | (3) | 105 | 210 | 154 | 21 | 487 |
| Total financial assets | 1,349 | 132 | 605 | 117 | 240 | 201 | 36 | 1,331 |
| Non-derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | 3 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Payables and accruals (excluding income received in advance) | 1,048 | - | 1,053 | 4 | - | - | - | 1,057 |
| Secured borrowings ² | 10,908 | - | 1,263 | 1,177 | 4,743 | 4,261 | 1,239 | 12,683 |
| Unsecured borrowings | 455 | - | - | 145 | 140 | 114 | 56 | 455 |
| Financial guarantees³ | - | 12,079 | - | - | - | _ | - | 12,079 |
| Total non-derivative financial liabilities | 12,414 | 12,082 | 2,316 | 1,326 | 4,883 | 4,375 | 1,295 | 26,277 |
| Derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial liabilities net settled | 200 | - | 51 | 28 | 88 | 58 | 5 | 230 |
| Derivative financial liabilities gross settled ¹ | 440 | | | | | | | |
| Inflows | | - | (68) | (85) | (1,312) | (2,432) | (324) | (4,221) |
| Outflows | | _ | 202 | 244 | 1,663 | 2,844 | 332 | 5,285 |
| | | - | 134 | 159 | 351 | 412 | 8 | 1,064 |
| Total derivative financial liabilities | 640 | - | 185 | 187 | 439 | 470 | 13 | 1,294 |
| Total financial liabilities | 13,054 | 12,082 | 2,501 | 1,513 | 5,322 | 4,845 | 1,308 | 27,571 |
| | | | | | | | | |

¹ Includes both forward foreign exchange contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps; cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

 $^{^{\}rm 2}$ Cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

³ Based on the maturity profiles above, the council is also exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of the LGFA's borrowings. The information on the LGFA borrowings is disclosed in Note F4. It is highly unlikely that the guarantee will be called upon therefore it has not been included in the table above.

² Cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

³ Based on the maturity profiles above, the council is also exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of the LGFA's borrowings. The information on the LGFA borrowings is disclosed in Note F4. It is highly unlikely that the guarantee will be called upon therefore it has not been included in the table above.

⁴ The Receivables comparative balances have been restated to exclude rates debtors of \$100 million.



Liquidity risk (continued)

| Auckland Council | | | | 2 | 023 | | | |
|---|-----------------|--------------|---------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| \$Million | Carrying amount | On demand | <1 year | 1-2 years | 2-5 years | 5-10 years | >10 years | Total contractual cash flows |
| Non-derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 45 | 43 | 2 | - | - | - | - | 45 |
| Receivables (excluding GST receivables, prepayment and rates debtors) | 185 | - | 172 | 13 | - | - | - | 185 |
| Other financial assets | 3,756 | - | 65 | 3,222 | 393 | 208 | 494 | 4,382 |
| Total non-derivative financial assets | 3,986 | 43 | 239 | 3,235 | 393 | 208 | 494 | 4,612 |
| Derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial assets net settled | 503 | - | 196 | 146 | 148 | 122 | 11 | 623 |
| Derivative financial assets gross settled ¹ | 233 | | | | | | | |
| Inflows | | - | 622 | 1,066 | 1,449 | 201 | - | 3,338 |
| Outflows | | - | (646) | (1,104) | (1,308) | (221) | - | (3,279) |
| | | • | (24) | (38) | 141 | (20) | • | 59 |
| Total derivative financial assets | 736 | • | 172 | 108 | 289 | 102 | 11 | 682 |
| Total financial assets | 4,722 | 43 | 411 | 3,343 | 682 | 310 | 505 | 5,294 |
| Non-derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Payables and accruals (excluding income received in advance) | 992 | - | 985 | 7 | - | - | - | 992 |
| Secured borrowings ² | 12,284 | - | 2,756 | 1,824 | 4,231 | 4,094 | 1,156 | 14,061 |
| Financial guarantees ³ | - | 14,162 | - | - | - | - | - | 14,162 |
| Total non-derivative financial liabilities | 13,276 | 14,162 | 3,741 | 1,831 | 4,231 | 4,094 | 1,156 | 29,215 |
| Derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial liabilities net settled | 109 | - | 12 | 15 | 55 | 39 | (1) | 120 |
| Derivative financial liabilities gross settled ¹ | 461 | | | | | | | |
| Inflows | | - | (86) | (190) | (710) | (2,214) | (337) | (3,537) |
| Outflows | | - | 251 | 336 | 1,019 | 2,469 | 317 | 4,392 |
| | | • | 165 | 146 | 309 | 255 | (20) | 855 |
| Total derivative financial liabilities | 570 | • | 177 | 161 | 364 | 294 | (21) | 975 |
| Total financial liabilities | 13,846 | 14,162 | 3,918 | 1,992 | 4,595 | 4,388 | 1,135 | 30,190 |
| Net contractual cash flows | | (14,119) | (3,507) | 1,351 | (3,913) | (4,078) | (630) | (24,896) |

¹ Includes both forward foreign exchange contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps; cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

³ Based on the maturity profiles above, the council is also exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of the LGFA's borrowings. The information on the LGFA borrowings is disclosed in Note F4. It is highly unlikely that the guarantee will be called upon therefore it has not been included in the table above.



Liquidity risk (continued)

| Auckland Council | | | | 2 | 022 | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------|---------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| \$Million | Carrying amount | On demand | <1 year | 1-2 years | 2-5 years | 5-10 years | >10 years | Tota contractua cash flows |
| Non-derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 166 | 36 | 131 | - | - | - | - | 167 |
| Receivables (excluding GST receivables, prepayment and rates debtors) ⁴ | 199 | - | 195 | 4 | - | - | - | 199 |
| Other financial assets | 3,196 | - | 94 | 2,881 | 138 | 228 | 613 | 3,954 |
| Total non-derivative financial assets | 3,561 | 36 | 420 | 2,885 | 138 | 228 | 613 | 4,320 |
| Derivative financial assets | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial assets net settled Derivative financial assets gross settled ¹ | 355 173 | - | 41 | 77 | 155 | 154 | 21 | 448 |
| Inflows | | - | 48 | 401 | 1,463 | - | = | 1,912 |
| Outflows | | - | (91) | (371) | (1,395) | - | - | (1,857) |
| | | - | (43) | 30 | 68 | - | - | 5! |
| Total derivative financial assets | 528 | - | (2) | 107 | 223 | 154 | 21 | 503 |
| Total financial assets | 4,089 | 36 | 418 | 2,992 | 361 | 382 | 634 | 4,823 |
| Non-derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Payables and accruals (excluding income received in advance) | 1,077 | - | 1,073 | 5 | - | - | - | 1,078 |
| Secured borrowings ² | 10,904 | _ | 1,262 | 1,176 | 4,741 | 4,261 | 1,239 | 12,679 |
| Financial guarantees ³ | - | 12,079 | - | - | - | - | - | 12,079 |
| Total non-derivative financial liabilities | 11,981 | 12,079 | 2,335 | 1,181 | 4,741 | 4,261 | 1,239 | 25,836 |
| Derivative financial liabilities | | | | | | | | |
| Derivative financial liabilities net settled Derivative financial liabilities gross | 200 439 | - | 51 | 28 | 88 | 58 | 5 | 230 |
| settled ¹ Inflows | | _ | (69) | (85) | (1,312) | (2,432) | (324) | (4,222 |
| Outflows | | _ | 203 | 244 | 1,663 | 2,844 | 332 | 5,286 |
| | | - | 134 | 159 | 351 | 412 | 8 | 1,064 |
| Total derivative financial liabilities | 639 | - | 185 | 187 | 439 | 470 | 13 | 1,294 |
| Total financial liabilities | 12,620 | 12,079 | 2,520 | 1,368 | 5,180 | 4,731 | 1,252 | 27,130 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Net contractual cash flows | | (12,043) | (2,102) | 1,624 | (4,819) | (4,349) | (618) | (22,307) |

¹ Includes both forward foreign exchange contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps; cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

²Cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

 $^{^{\}rm 2}$ Cash flows denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the spot rates as at 30 June.

³ Based on the maturity profiles above, the council is also exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of the LGFA's borrowings. The information on the LGFA borrowings is disclosed in Note F4. It is highly unlikely that the guarantee will be called upon therefore it has not been included in the table above.

⁴ The Receivables comparative balances have been restated to exclude rates debtors of \$100 million.





Te Wehenga F: He whākinga atu anō

Section F: Other disclosures

This section provides other information that enhances the clarity of this financial report. Disclosures of the remuneration of Auckland's mayor, councillors and local board members are presented under related party transactions.

The notes included in this section are as follows:

- ► F1 Non-current assets held for sale
- F2 Deferred tax assets and liabilities
- F3 Investment in other entities
- F4 Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events
- F5 Related party transactions
- ► F6 Note to statement of cash flows
- ▶ F7 Regional fuel tax

F1 Non-current assets held for sale

Accounting policy



Non-current assets are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

Non-current tangible and intangible assets

Non-current tangible and intangible assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell. Impairment losses, if any, are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised. They are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Financial assets

Financial assets held for sale are measured at fair value, determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the group and the council is the bid price at balance date.
- Level 2 Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 using observable market inputs for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data.

Fair value movements are recognised in surplus or deficit except for the investments in listed shares, which are measured at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenses.

Significant judgements and estimates



Following a resolution by the council's governing body, the council and the group classified 7% of Auckland International Airport shares as held for sale. The shares will continue to be held at fair value, based on quoted market prices, which is Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy outlined in Note C4. Refer to Note C3 for further details about these shares and the decision to sell them.

| \$Million | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|---|------|------|------------------|------|--|
| \$MILLION | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Land and buildings | 108 | 86 | 108 | 86 | |
| Other assets | 1 | - | - | - | |
| Auckland International Airport Limited shares | 880 | - | 880 | - | |
| Non-current assets held for sale | 989 | 86 | 988 | 86 | |

The accumulated reserves for assets held for sale were:

- An asset revaluation reserve related to property, plant and equipment of \$14.5 million (2022: \$47.4 million).
- A fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure reserve related to listed shares \$262.4 million (2022: n/a because there were no listed shares held for sale in prior year).

Our financial strategy includes asset recycling programme whereby the group identifies assets that are surplus to requirements in providing council services. This will help match funding with investment demand over the next 10 years. At 30 June 2023, there were 32 land and buildings assets held for disposal including houses held as part of the Own-your-own home scheme, a shared equity home ownership plan for older people. These assets had carrying values that were individually immaterial. They were expected to be disposed within the next 12 months.

■ Queen Street reveal

2022/2023

SECTION F: OTHER DISCLOSURES **91**



Non-current assets held for sale (continued)

Further, part of the group's mandate is to support the development of Auckland's economy. To this end, the group developed the Auckland Film studios, adding two new sound stages in December 2022. Now that development is complete, the group plans to divest the film studios, and has recognised the fair value of the facility within noncurrent assets held for sale.

Refer to the Note F4 Subsequent events on the sale of AIAL shares after the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities

The movement in the group's deferred tax assets/liabilities is as follows:

| \$Million | Property, plant and | Intangible | | Tax losses carried | |
|---|------------------------|------------|-------|--------------------|---------|
| | equipment | assets | Other | forward | Total |
| Opening balance | (2,400) | (4) | (32) | 265 | (2,171) |
| Prior period adjustment | - | | | | - |
| Credited/(charged) to surplus/(deficit) | (47) | - | 19 | (34) | (62) |
| Charged to other comprehensive revenue | (258) | - | - | - | (258) |
| Balance at 30 June 2023 | (2,705) | (4) | (13) | 231 | (2,491) |
| Opening balance | (2,075) | (32) | 7 | 266 | (1,834) |
| Prior period adjustment | 4 | 28 | (33) | - | (1) |
| Charged to surplus/(deficit) | (36) | - | (3) | (1) | (40) |
| Charged to other comprehensive revenue | (293) | - | (3) | - | (296) |
| Balance at 30 June 2022 | (2,400) | (4) | (32) | 265 | (2,171) |

Certain deferred tax assets and liabilities have been offset. The following is the analysis of the deferred tax balances (after offset) for financial reporting purposes:

| \$Million | Gro | ир | Aucklar | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|------------------|--|--|
| nomme | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | | |
| Deferred tax assets | 24 | 22 | - | - | | |
| Deferred tax liabilities | (2,515) | (2,193) | - | - | | |
| Net deferred tax liabilities | (2,491) | (2,171) | | - | | |

Investment in other entities

| \$Million | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | | |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|------------------|--------|--|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Investment in subsidiaries | - | - | 20,008 | 19,957 | |
| Investment in joint ventures | 1,490 | 1,160 | 1,487 | 1,158 | |
| Total Investment in other entities | 1,490 | 1,160 | 21,495 | 21,115 | |

Investment in subsidiaries

The Basis of Reporting provides information about the council's significant subsidiaries. In addition, the council is the sole shareholder/owner of several other council-controlled organisations (CCOs), and other entities exempted from CCO status, which together represent less than 0.1% of the group's total assets. They include:

- Arts Regional Trust*
- Community Education Trust Auckland
- Contemporary Art Foundation
- Mängere Mountain Education Trust*
- Manukau Beautification Charitable Trust
- Mount Albert Grammar School Community Swimming Pool Trust*
- Te Motu a Hiaroa (Puketutu Island) Management Trust*
- Te Puru Community Charitable Trust*
- Westhaven Marina Limited*.



Investment in other entities (continued)

Investment in joint ventures and associates

Accounting policy



Investments in associates and joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method in both the group and parent financial statements. The investment is initially recognised at cost and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise the share of the surplus or deficit of the associate or joint venture after the date of acquisition. Distributions received reduce the carrying amount of the investment. Where necessary, adjustments are made to the financial statements of associates and joint ventures to bring their accounting policies in line with the group.

Significant judgements and estimates used in classifying joint arrangements



For all joint arrangements structured in separate vehicles, management must assess the substance of each joint arrangement to determine whether it is classified as a joint venture or joint operation. This assessment requires management to consider whether it has rights to the joint arrangement's net assets (in which case it is classified as a joint venture), or rights to and obligations for specific assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses (in which case it is classified as a joint operation). Management must consider factors including structure, legal form, contractual agreements and other facts and circumstances. On consideration of these factors, management has determined that all its joint arrangements structured through separate vehicles give it rights to the net assets and has therefore classified them as joint ventures.

The group and the council hold investments in the following joint ventures and associates as at 30 June 2023:

| | | | | inte | rest | |
|--|------------|---------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--|
| Entity | Held by | Entity type | Relationship | 2023 | 2022 | Nature |
| City Rail Link Limited | Council | Limited company | Joint venture | 50.00% | 50.00% | Design and construction of CRL |
| North Tugz Limited | Group | Limited company | Joint venture | 50.00% | 50.00% | Towage and pilotage services |
| PortConnect Limited | Group | Limited company | Joint venture | 50.00% | 50.00% | Online cargo management system |
| Waste Disposal Services | Council | Partnership | Joint venture | 50.00% | 50.00% | Landfill business |
| Haumaru Housing Limited Partnership | Council | Limited partnership | Joint venture | 49.00% | 49.00% | Social rental housing for older people in Auckland |
| Longburn Intermodal Freight Hub Limited | Group | Limited company | Associate | - | 33.30% | Inland freight distribution hub |
| Tāmaki Redevelopment Company Limited | Council | Limited company | Associate | 41.00% | 41.00% | Property development |

All entities are incorporated, domiciled and operate in New Zealand.

City Rail Link Limited

City Rail Link Limited (CRLL) is a Crown entity co-funded by the central government and the council (the sponsors). It was created for the purpose of designing and constructing an underground rail line linking Britomart and the city centre with the existing western line near Mount Eden. The council is committed to funding 50% of this \$5.5 billion project. Constructed assets will be owned by the sponsors and related entities such as KiwiRail and Auckland Transport, however, the split of assets is yet to be decided.

^{*}Entities exempted from CCO status under s 7(3) of LGA 2002.



Investment in other entities (continued)

CRLL's key financial information was as follows:

| A0110 | | |
|--|-------|-------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 |
| Current assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 73 | 38 |
| Other current assets | 20 | 20 |
| | 93 | 58 |
| Non-current assets | 2,899 | 2,282 |
| Current liabilities | 72 | 73 |
| Equity | 2,920 | 2,267 |
| Net assets of joint venture (100%) | 2,920 | 2,267 |
| Group's share of net assets (50%) | 1,460 | 1,134 |
| Carrying amount of interest in joint venture | 1,460 | 1,134 |
| Revenue | 6 | 1 |
| | O | ı |
| Expenses: | | |
| Depreciation and amortisation expenses | - | - |
| Other expenses | 262 | 397 |
| | 262 | 397 |
| Deficit for the year | (256) | (396) |
| Other comprehensive revenue and expense | - | - |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense | (256) | (396) |
| Group's share of results for the year | (128) | (198) |

During the year, the sponsors approved additional funding of \$1.1 billion for CRLL. The additional funding relates

- settlement of claims relating to circumstances surrounding COVID-19
- increased costs to support the project
- cost and scope updates for three major contracts; and
- property development and claim costs related to two stations.

The council's remaining share of commitment to fund the CRL project is \$0.8 billion (2022*: \$0.7 billion).

*The comparative balance of the outstanding commitment has been restated to deduct the assets that the group has already transferred to the CRL project during the initial set up of the company. The restatement results in a decrease of \$0.2 billion for the council's remaining share of commitment.

Investments in other joint ventures and associates

Aggregate financial information of the group's investments in other joint ventures and associates are as follows:

| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 |
|---|------|------|
| Current assets | 34 | 28 |
| Non-current assets | 214 | 202 |
| Current liabilities | 17 | 26 |
| Non-current liabilities | 21 | 19 |
| Equity | 210 | 185 |
| Total revenue | 79 | 67 |
| Total expense | 52 | 44 |
| Surplus after income tax | 27 | 23 |
| Other comprehensive revenue and expense | - | - |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense | 27 | 23 |
| Group's share of results for the year | 14 | 12 |

Haumaru Housing Limited Partnership

The council has a funding agreement with Haumaru Housing Limited Partnership (Haumaru) to provide total funding of \$30 million over the period from 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2025. The funding provided may solely be used by Haumaru for capital renewals of the Housing for Older People property portfolio. As at 30 June 2023, the council's remaining funding commitment for Haumaru was \$8 million (2022: \$14 million).

Investment in other entities (continued)

Explanation of significant variances against budget



| 2023 | Group Auckland Cou | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| \$Million | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget |
| Investments in other entities | 1,490 | 1,838 | 21,495 | 21,527 |

Group

The difference between the actual and budgeted investment mainly relates to the council's investment in City Rail Link Limited (CRLL). The budgeted opening balance at 1 July 2022 was higher than the actual opening balance, less capital was provided during the year than was budgeted and the council's share of 50% CRLL's losses was greater than budget. This is mainly because CRLL transferred a significant number of assets to their sponsors during the year, which it recognised as a vested asset expense within their financial statements.

Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events

CONTINGENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Accounting policy



A contingent liability is a possible or present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because an outflow of resources is not probable or inability to measure reliably.

A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity.

The group and the council do not recognise contingent liabilities and contingent assets in the financial statements due to their uncertainty or because they cannot be reliably measured. However, they are disclosed

- contingent liabilities are disclosed unless the possibility that these will crystallise is remote; and
- contingent assets are only disclosed when it is probable that they will crystallise.

Contingent liabilities and assets are assessed continually to ensure that developments are appropriately reflected in the financial statements.

Quantifiable contingent liabilities

| ¢M:II: | Gro | oup | Auckland Council | |
|---|--------|--------|------------------|--------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Guarantees and indemnities | 14,162 | 12,079 | 14,162 | 12,079 |
| Uncalled capital | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Legal proceedings and disputes | 88 | 101 | 88 | 101 |
| Total quantifiable contingent liabilities | 14,252 | 12,182 | 14,252 | 12,182 |



Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events

Guarantees and indemnities

New Zealand Local **Government Funding** Agency (LGFA)

The council is a shareholder and guarantor of the LGFA. The LGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand. It has a current credit rating from S&P Global Ratings of AAA (Stable).

As a guarantor

The council is one of 71 local authority guarantors of the LGFA. The LGFA's loans to local authorities total \$17.7 billion (2022: \$15.8 billion), of which the group and the council have borrowed \$3.5 billion (2022: \$3.7 billion). As a result, the group and the council's cross-guarantee on LGFA's loans to other local authorities is \$14.2 billion (2022: \$12.0 billion).

Accounting Standards require the group and the council to initially recognise the guarantee liability by applying the 12-month expected credit loss model (as fair value could not be reliably measured) and subsequently at the higher of the provision for impairment at balance date determined by the expected credit loss model and the amount initially recognised. At the end of the financial year, the group and the council have assessed the 12-month expected credit losses of the guarantee liability, based on market information of the underlying assets held by the LGFA. The estimated 12-month expected credit losses are immaterial due to the extremely low probability of default by the LGFA in the next 12 months, and therefore, the group and the council have not recognised a liability.

Uncalled capital

LGFA

The council is one of 31 shareholders of the LGFA. In that regard it has uncalled capital of \$2 million (2022: \$2 million). When aggregated with the uncalled capital of other shareholders, \$20 million is available in the event that an imminent default is identified.

Legal proceedings and disputes

Legal proceedings and disputes

- Legal claims against the group and the council exist for contract challenges, building defects, land issues, consents, flooding damage, valuations and other sundry disputes.
- The group and the council have recognised a provision for legal claims that meet the recognition criteria as disclosed in Note D5, however, where the likelihood of having to make a payment under the claim is more than remote, the group and the council have shown the amount claimed or the maximum potential cost as a quantifiable contingent liability.
- Disclosing a contingent liability does not represent either an admission that the claim is valid or an estimation of the possible amount of any award against the group and the council. Amounts shown do not include any interest or costs that may be claimed if these cases were decided against the group and the council.

Unquantifiable contingent liabilities

Contaminated land

- A significant degree of estimation has been involved to calculate the provision for remediation of contaminated land. As a result, the group and the council may be subject to further liability that is not currently recognised.
- Further sites are likely to be identified in the future and should testing confirm contamination, the group and the council will be obliged to undertake remedial action.
- Details of provision for contaminated land is provided in Note D5.

New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool (Riskpool) scheme

Auckland Council was previously a member of the Riskpool. The scheme is in wind down, however the council has an ongoing obligation to contribute to the scheme should a call be made in respect of any historical claims (to the extent those claims are not covered by reinsurance), and to fund the ongoing operation of the scheme. The likelihood of any call-in respect of historical claims diminishes with each year as limitation periods expire.

Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events

New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool (Riskpool) scheme (continued)

However, as a result of the Supreme Court decision on 1 August 2023 in Napier City Council v Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited, it has been clarified that Riskpool has a liability for that member's claim in respect of the non-weathertight defects. Riskpool has advised it is working through the implications of the Supreme Court decision. There is a hearing set down in the High Court on 11 December 2023 to resolve the issue. At this point any potential liability is unable to be quantified.

Contingent and future assets

Repurchase of heritage buildings

- In June 2004, one of the former councils sold several heritage buildings that form part of the Britomart precinct.
- The council has a right to repurchase these buildings for \$1 after 150 years (June 2168). No estimate has been made of the financial effect of this transaction due to the long period involved. The council anticipates an estimate will be established 20 years before this repurchase occurs.

Entrust (previously named Auckland **Energy Consumer** Trust)

- The council is currently a capital beneficiary of Entrust when it terminates on 27
- As at 30 June 2023, the group and the council were not able to reliably estimate the value of any future benefit that may result from this arrangement.

Shared Responsibility Scheme assets

- The council's Shared Responsibility Scheme was created to assist clubs with the construction of facilities on council-owned land.
- Under the scheme, the clubs will control the use of the asset constructed and the council will gain control of the asset if the club vacates the facility.
- The group is currently unable to determine the likelihood that clubs might vacate their facilities, and consequently the amount of an asset that might vest with the

Refer to Note A8 for the contingent assets that relate to insurance proceeds receivable as a result of weather events.

COMMITMENTS

Capital commitments

Capital commitments are obligations which the group and the council have committed to. They specifically relate to work that is yet to commence and the expenditure that is yet to be incurred.

The group's and the council's capital commitments are as follows:

| extilia | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | |
|--|-------|-------|------------------|------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Property, plant and equipment | | | | |
| Roads and formation | 1,613 | 538 | - | - |
| Water and wastewater | 577 | 953 | - | - |
| Stormwater | 65 | 109 | 68 | 112 |
| Operational land and buildings | 138 | 145 | 61 | 63 |
| Rolling stock | 221 | 239 | - | - |
| Marinas | 1 | 3 | 1 | 3 |
| Wharves | 45 | 43 | 8 | 2 |
| Other operational assets | 106 | 51 | 16 | 21 |
| Restricted parks, reserves and buildings | 2 | 6 | 2 | 6 |
| Restricted improvements | 88 | 84 | 88 | 84 |
| Total property, plant and equipment | 2,856 | 2,171 | 244 | 291 |
| Intangible assets | 19 | 35 | 2 | 6 |
| Share of capital commitments from joint venture (CRLL) | 333 | 461 | 333 | 461 |
| Total capital commitments | 3,208 | 2,667 | 579 | 758 |



Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events

Operating lease commitments

The group and the council as lessee

Accounting policy



The group and the council lease property, plant and equipment from third parties in the normal course of business with lease terms varying from 1 month to 150 years (2022: 1 month to 150 years). Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The majority of operating lease payments for group relate to bus peak vehicle requirements within public transport operator contracts. There are no restrictions placed on Auckland Transport by any of the leasing arrangements.

The future aggregate minimum lease payments payable under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

| \$Million | Gre | oup | Auckland Council | |
|---|------|------|------------------|------|
| əmilli | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Minimum operating lease payments payable | | | | |
| Not later than one year | 144 | 137 | 15 | 12 |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 402 | 401 | 46 | 31 |
| Later than five years | 227 | 215 | 57 | 16 |
| Total minimum operating lease payments payable | 773 | 753 | 118 | 59 |

Leases may be renewed at the group's and the council's discretion with rents set by reference to current market rates for items of equivalent age and condition. In some circumstances, the group and the council have the option to purchase the asset at the end of the lease term.

No contingent rent has been recognised during the year by the group and the council (2022: nil). The total future sublease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at balance date was \$1.4 million for the group and the council (2022: \$4.9 million).

The group and the council as lessor

Accounting policy



The group and the council lease certain property, plant and equipment to third parties including land and buildings and some commercial and residential property. The leases have non-cancellable periods ranging from 1 month to 100 years (2022: 1 month to 100 years) with subsequent renewals negotiated with the lessee. Rental revenue (net of any incentives given to lessees) is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

| dagili | Gro | ир | Auckland Council | |
|---|------|------|------------------|------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Minimum operating lease payments receivable | | | | |
| Not later than one year | 53 | 55 | 26 | 23 |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 130 | 120 | 53 | 49 |
| Later than five years | 158 | 168 | 108 | 133 |
| Total minimum operating lease payments receivable | 341 | 343 | 187 | 205 |

Contingent rent of \$0.6 million (2022: \$0.6 million) was recognised during the year by the group and the council.

Contingencies, commitments and subsequent events

Finance lease commitments

The group and the council as lessee

The group and the council entered into finance leases to purchase various items of plant and equipment. The net carrying amount of the plant and equipment held under finance leases was \$34 million for the group (2022: \$35 million) and \$31 million for the council (2022: \$32 million). At 30 June 2023, the present value of minimum lease payments related to finance lease agreements was \$3 million for the group (2022: \$4 million).

SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Central government assistance with weather event recovery and building resilience

The council has agreed to consult with residents on a cost-sharing arrangement with the central government that, if approved, will involve co-funding the costs of recovery from the early 2023 weather events and increasing the resilience of the region's infrastructure. This arrangement would see council and central government fund on a 50/50 basis the estimated buy-out costs of residential properties where there is an intolerable risk to life, and it is not feasible to mitigate this risk. It would also provide incremental funding for the costs of recovering our transport networks and investment in wider flood mitigation and resilience work. Across these areas central government would be contributing around \$1 billion. The council would be required to contribute a similar amount. Further detail of the scheme (including valuation and acquisition methodology) continues to be worked through.

While all parties wish to advance the buy-out process at pace, this arrangement is in-principle and subject to public consultation. While any short-term costs to the council (in the 2023/2024 financial year) would need to be met through borrowing, the sources of funding for the council's share of the investment will be considered through the Long-term Plan 2024-2034, with several options available including debt, reducing or deferring other capital spending, the sale of assets, service reductions and rates increases. These decisions may also be impacted by the outcomes of the government's water reform process.

Sale of Auckland International Airport Limited shares

On 31 August the council sold 7% of Auckland International Airport Limited shares for \$833 million, net of any fees. This was \$32 million (4%) below the budgeted proceeds of \$865 million. The funds will be used to reduce the council's debt.

Apart from the matters above, there are no events occurring after balance date that require disclosure.

Related party transactions

Accounting policy



Related parties include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, key management personnel, the elected representatives of the council and their close family members and entities controlled by them. Close family members include spouses or domestic partners, children and dependants.

Apart from the disclosure of key management personnel remuneration, transactions with related parties that are on an arm's length basis are not disclosed.

All transactions with related parties were made on an arm's length basis in the current and prior financial years.



Related party transactions (continued)

Local government disclosures



Key management personnel remuneration

Key management remuneration comprises of the total remuneration paid to the mayor, councillors, chief executive and executive leadership team, and excludes non-financial remuneration that is less than \$1,000 or carparking as the council considers it immaterial and not practical to include this information.

| | | Auckland Council | | | |
|---|------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | 2023 \$ | 2022 \$ | 2023 FTE | 2022 FTE | |
| Mayor and councillors | | | | | |
| Remuneration | 2,847,436 | 2,962,189 | | | |
| Total mayor and councillors | 2,847,436 | 2,962,189 | 21 | 21 | |
| Payments during the year to the chief executive | | | | | |
| Salary and other short-term employee benefits | 630,000 | 624,577 | | | |
| Post-employment benefit (KiwiSaver contributions) | 18,900 | 18,208 | | | |
| Total chief executive remuneration | 648,900 | 642,785 | 1 | 1 | |
| Executive leadership team | | | | | |
| Salary and other short-term employee benefits | 3,673,060 | 3,214,386 | | | |
| Post-employment benefit (KiwiSaver contributions) | 117,205 | 106,062 | | | |
| Total executive leadership team remuneration | 3,790,265 | 3,320,448 | 9 | 8 | |
| Total key management personnel remuneration | 7,286,601 | 6,925,422 | 31 | 30 | |

Employee numbers and remuneration bands

| = II day contains | | Group | Auckland Council | | |
|--|--------|--------|------------------|-------|--|
| Full-time equivalent | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Full-time employees | 10,095 | 10,082 | 5,341 | 5,413 | |
| Part time employees (full-time equivalent) | 1,128 | 1,099 | 862 | 840 | |
| Total full-time equivalent | 11,223 | 11,181 | 6,203 | 6,253 | |



Related party transactions (continued)

The numbers of employees who were employed at 30 June are detailed below. Those receiving remuneration of \$60,000 or more are grouped into \$20,000 bands. If there are fewer than six employees in a band, they are combined upwards with the next banding as stipulated in the LGA 2002.

| Group Number of employees | 2023 | Number of employees | 2022 |
|------------------------------|--------|---------------------|--------|
| <\$60,000 | 3,216 | <\$60,000 | 3,915 |
| \$60,000-\$79,999 | 2,643 | \$60,000-\$79,999 | 2,521 |
| \$80,000-\$99,999 | 2,201 | \$80,000-\$99,999 | 2,330 |
| \$100,000-\$119,999 | 1,905 | \$100,000-\$119,999 | 1,538 |
| \$120,000-\$139,999 | 1,180 | \$120,000-\$139,999 | 1,066 |
| \$140,000-\$159,999 | 652 | \$140,000-\$159,999 | 501 |
| \$160,000-\$179,999 | 331 | \$160,000-\$179,999 | 246 |
| \$180,000-\$199,999 | 168 | \$180,000-\$199,999 | 134 |
| \$200,000-\$219,999 | 101 | \$200,000-\$219,999 | 85 |
| \$220,000-\$239,999 | 42 | \$220,000-\$239,999 | 43 |
| \$240,000-\$259,999 | 36 | \$240,000-\$259,999 | 38 |
| \$260,000-\$279,999 | 29 | \$260,000-\$279,999 | 15 |
| \$280,000-\$299,999 | 18 | \$280,000-\$299,999 | 20 |
| \$300,000-\$319,999 | 17 | \$300,000-\$319,999 | 12 |
| \$320,000-\$339,999 | 17 | \$320,000-\$339,999 | 9 |
| \$340,000-\$359,999 | 7 | \$340,000-\$359,999 | 6 |
| \$360,000-\$399,999 | 7 | \$360,000-\$399,999 | 10 |
| \$400,000-\$419,999 | 6 | \$400,000-\$439,999 | 7 |
| \$420,000-\$459,999 | 8 | \$440,000-\$519,999 | 8 |
| \$460,000-\$639,999 | 7 | | |
| \$640,000-\$959,999 | 2 | \$520,000-\$659,999 | 4 |
| Total number of employees | 12,593 | | 12,508 |

| Auckland Council Number of employees | 2023 | Number of employees | 2022 |
|---|-------|------------------------|-------|
| <\$60,000 | 1,844 | <\$60,000 | 2,282 |
| \$60,000-\$79,999 | 1,521 | \$60,000-\$79,999 | 1,477 |
| \$80,000-\$99,999 | 1,253 | \$80,000-\$99,999 | 1,437 |
| \$100,000-\$119,999 | 1,174 | \$100,000-\$119,999 | 817 |
| \$120,000-\$139,999 | 578 | \$120,000-\$139,999 | 520 |
| \$140,000-\$159,999 | 284 | \$140,000-\$159,999 | 227 |
| \$160,000-\$179,999 | 138 | \$160,000-\$179,999 | 115 |
| \$180,000-\$199,999 | 80 | \$180,000-\$199,999 | 60 |
| \$200,000-\$219,999 | 50 | \$200,000-\$219,999 | 37 |
| \$220,000-\$239,999 | 16 | \$220,000-\$239,999 | 12 |
| \$240,000-\$259,999 | 13 | \$240,000-\$259,999 | 17 |
| \$260,000-\$279,999 | 10 | \$260,000-\$299,999 | 14 |
| \$280,000-\$299,999 | 6 | | |
| \$300,000-\$319,999 | 10 | \$300,000-\$339,999 | 7 |
| \$320,000-\$379,000 | 6 | | |
| \$380,000-\$459,999 | 6 | \$340,000-\$439,999 | 7 |
| \$460,000-\$659,999 | 4 | \$440,000-\$659,999 | 4 |
| Total number of employees | 6,993 | | 7,033 |

◀ Te Kori Scott Point



Related party transactions (continued)

Severance payments

Severance payments relate to the termination of employment whether monetary in nature or otherwise. These payments are additional to any final payment of salary, holiday pay or superannuation contributions.

For the year ended 30 June 2023, Auckland Council made 21 severance payments to employees totalling \$492,475 (30 June 2022: 23 payments totalling \$660,749).

The values of each of these severance payments were \$49,274, \$47,200, \$44,602, \$39,000, \$37,544, \$35,091, \$32,656, \$25,000, \$23,830, \$20,068, \$18,452, \$18,101, \$18,077, \$15,842, \$15,582, \$15,543, \$14,913, \$10,000, \$6,622, \$3,000, and \$2,078.

For the year ended 30 June 2023, other members of the group made 17 severance payments to employees totalling \$354,480 (30 June 2022: 22 payments totalling \$795,060).

The values of each of these severance payments were \$103,161, \$45,874, \$44,744, \$35,000, \$23,499, \$15,000, \$14,751, \$12,000, \$10,000, \$10,000, \$10,000, \$5,000, \$4,708, \$4,337, \$3,598, and \$2,808.

Mayor, councillor and local board members' remuneration

The Remuneration Authority determines the remuneration to be paid to the mayor, councillors and local board members. The Local Government Members (2022/23) (Local Authorities) Determination 2022 detailed the rates which apply from 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

Remuneration to mayor and councillors as per the LGA 2002 is as follows:

| \$ | Auckland Council | | |
|---|------------------|-----------|--|
| | 2023 | 2022 | |
| Mayor | | | |
| Wayne Brown | 204,923 | - | |
| Hon Phil Goff, CNZM, JP | 91,077 | 307,385 | |
| Councillors | | | |
| Andrew Baker | 74,627 | - | |
| Josephine Bartley | 127,550 | 130,309 | |
| Dr Cathy Casey | 39,124 | 130,309 | |
| Bill Cashmore | 51,626 | 171,951 | |
| Fa'anānā Efeso Collins | 38,426 | 127,985 | |
| Pippa Coom | 39,124 | 130,309 | |
| Linda Cooper, JP | 43,310 | 144,255 | |
| Angela Dalton | 125,108 | 122,175 | |
| Chris Darby | 131,137 | 144,255 | |
| Julie Fairey | 86,627 | - | |
| Alf Filipaina, MNZM | 123,937 | 144,255 | |
| Hon Christine Fletcher, QSO | 125,108 | 122,175 | |
| Lotu Fuli | 86,627 | - | |
| Shane Henderson | 126,950 | 130,309 | |
| Richard Hills | 136,954 | 144,255 | |
| Mike Lee | 74,627 | · - | |
| Kerrin Leoni | 86,627 | _ | |
| Tracy Mulholland | 36,681 | 122,175 | |
| Daniel Newman, JP | 125,108 | 122,175 | |
| Greg Sayers | 126,252 | 127,985 | |
| Desley Simpson, JP | 150,937 | 144,255 | |
| Sharon Stewart, QSM | 126,252 | 127,985 | |
| Ken Turner | 87,827 | _ | |
| Wayne Walker | 125,108 | 122,175 | |
| John Watson | 132,069 | 127,985 | |
| Maurice Williamson | 88,427 | - | |
| Paul Young | 35,286 | 117,527 | |
| Total mayor and councillor remuneration | 2,847,436 | 2,962,189 | |

Related party transactions (continued)

Local board members' remuneration

Under the LGA 2002, the council is required to disclose remuneration to local board members as follows:

| | 2023 | 2022 | \$ | 2023 | 2022 |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Albert-Eden | | | Aotea Great Barrier | | |
| Lee Corrick | 14,412 | 89,923 | Laura Caine | 9,818 | _ |
| Graeme Easte | 14,412 | 47,987 | Luke Coles | 10,803 | 35,960 |
| José Fowler | 33.600 | - | Susan Daly | 9,003 | 29,967 |
| Rachel Langton | 14,412 | 47,987 | Izzy Fordham | 58,662 | 59,934 |
| Julia Maskill | 48,013 | 47,987 | Chris Ollivier | 20,790 | - |
| Will McKenzie | 14,412 | 47,987 | Patrick O'Shea | 33,766 | 29,967 |
| Christina Robertson | 48,013 | 47,987 | Neil Sanderson | 20,790 | 23,307 |
| Liv Roe | 33,600 | 47,907 | Valmaine Toki | 9,349 | 29,967 |
| | | 40.010 | valifiallie foki | 9,349 | 29,967 |
| Kendyl Smith | 57,354 | 49,018 | | | |
| Rex Smith | 33,600 | - | | | |
| Jack Tan | 33,600 | - | | | |
| Margi Watson | 94,719 | 62,416 | | | |
| Total | 440,147 | 441,292 | Total | 172,981 | 185,795 |
| Devonport-Takapuna | | | Franklin | | |
| Peter Allen | 31,620 | - | Andrew Baker | 28,295 | 94,203 |
| Aidan Bennett, QSM | 13,387 | 44,809 | Malcolm Bell, JP | 47,194 | 47,101 |
| Gavin Busch | 31,620 | - | Alan Cole | 53,399 | 47,101 |
| Trish Deans | 13,387 | 44,809 | Sharlene Druyven | 47,194 | 47,101 |
| Terence Harpur | 37,664 | - | Angela Fulljames | 81,050 | 56,522 |
| Ruth Jackson | 26,767 | 89,114 | Lance Gedge | - | 15,164 |
| Jan O'Connor, QSM | 16,060 | 53,471 | Gary Holmes | 33,047 | - |
| Melissa Powell | 31,620 | - | Amanda Hopkins | 33,047 | - |
| Toni van Tonder | 75,222 | 44,809 | Andrew Kay | 33,047 | - |
| George Wood, CNZM | 45,007 | 44,809 | Amanda Kinzett | 47,194 | 47,101 |
| , | | , | Matthew Murphy | 14,147 | 47,101 |
| | | | Logan Soole | 47,194 | 47,101 |
| Total | 322,354 | 321,821 | Total | 464,808 | 448,495 |
| Henderson-Massey | | | Hibiscus and Bays | | |
| Brenda Brady, JP | 55,634 | 62,006 | Gary Brown | 94,763 | 94,826 |
| Hon Chris Carter,JP | 87,280 | 51,671 | Andy Dunn | 14,241 | 47,413 |
| Peter Chan, JP | 52,530 | 51,671 | Janet Fitzgerald, JP | 14,241 | 47,413 |
| Dan Collins | 37,011 | - | Gary Holmes | 14,241 | 47,413 |
| Dr Will Flavell | 52,530 | 51,671 | Jake Law | 33,798 | _ |
| Matt Grey | 15,519 | 51,671 | Sam Mills | 33,798 | _ |
| Oscar Kightley | 37,011 | - | Julia Parfitt, JP | 54,536 | 47,413 |
| Brooke Loader | 59,480 | 51,671 | Alexis Poppelbaum, JP | 48,039 | 47,413 |
| Vanessa Neeson, JP | 31,038 | 103,341 | Victoria Short | 50,887 | 56,898 |
| Ingrid Papau | 52,530 | 51,671 | Gregg Walden | 33,798 | - |
| inghu i apau | 02,000 | 31,071 | Leanne Willis | 48,039 | 47,413 |
| Total | 480,563 | 475,373 | Total | 440,381 | 436,202 |
| Howick | 400,303 | 473,373 | Kaipātiki | 440,301 | 730,202 |
| | E07/2 | F1 000 | John Gillon | 02.000 | 02.005 |
| Katrina Bungard | 50,743 | 51,092 51,092 | Paula Gillon | 93,990 47,647 | 93,995 |
| Bo Burns | 57,429 50.742 | 51,092 F1,000 | | 47,647 | 46,998 |
| David Collings | 50,743 | 51,092 | Danielle Grant, JP | 56,915 | 56,398 |
| Bruce Kendall, MBE | 50,743 | 51,092 | Erica Hannam | 33,531 | - |
| Damian Light | 68,818 | _ | Ann Hartley, QSO | | 41,251 |
| John Spiller | 53,814 | 61,373 | Melanie Kenrick | 47,647 | 46,998 |
| | 50,743 | 51,092 | Cindy Schmidt | 14,116 | 46,998 |
| Mike Turinsky | | | | | |
| Adele White | 66,096 | 102,265 | Andrew Shaw | 14,116 | 46,998 |
| | | 102,265 51,092 | Tim Spring | 33,531 | 46,998 |
| Adele White | 66,096 | | Tim Spring Dr Janet Tupou | | - |
| Adele White Bob Wichman | 66,096 15,351 | 51,092 | Tim Spring | 33,531 | 46,998 - - 46,998 |



Related party transactions (continued)

| | 2023 | 2022 | \$ | 2023 | 2022 |
|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|--------------------------|---------|---------|
| Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | | | Manurewa | | |
| Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich | 104,172 | 66,426 | Joseph Allan | 67,650 | 102,718 |
| Joe Glassie-Rasmussen | 37,260 | - | Heather Andrew | 36,799 | - |
| Makalita Kolo | 52,810 | 51,775 | Anne Candy, QSO, JP | 52,224 | 51,359 |
| Christine O'Brien | 55,913 | 52,800 | Angela Cunningham-Marino | 36,799 | - |
| Papaliitele Lafulafu Peo | 52,810 | 51,775 | Tabetha Gorrie | 15,426 | 51,359 |
| Lemauga Lydia Sosene | - | 88,203 | Andrew Lesa, JP | 36,799 | - |
| Togiatolu Walter Togiamua | 52,810 | 51,775 | Rangi McLean, JP | 52,224 | 51,359 |
| Harry Fatu Toleafoa | 59,441 | 51,775 | Melissa Moore | 18,511 | 61,630 |
| , | Ť | ŕ | Glenn Murphy | 89,024 | 51,359 |
| | | | Ken Penney | 15,426 | 51,359 |
| | | | Dave Pizzini | 15,426 | 51,359 |
| | | | Matt Winiata | 43,627 | - |
| Total | 415,216 | 414,529 | Total | 479,935 | 472,502 |
| Maungakiekie-Tāmaki | | | Orākei | | |
| Don Allan | 49,669 | 49,129 | Troy Churton | 46,571 | 46,167 |
| Debbie Burrows | 56,226 | 49,129 | Colin Davis, JP | 13,867 | 46,167 |
| Nerissa Henry | 49,669 | 49,129 | Troy Elliott | 16,640 | 55,399 |
| Chris Makoare | 52,620 | 58,950 | Angus McPhee | 32,705 | - |
| Peter McGlashan | 49,669 | 49,129 | Scott Milne, JP | 91,688 | 92,334 |
| Maria Meredith | 97,205 | 98,253 | Sarah Powrie | 52,822 | 46,167 |
| Tony Woodcock | 49,669 | 49,129 | Penny Tucker | 32,705 | - |
| , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | -, | | Margaret Voyce | 46,571 | 46,167 |
| | | | David Wong, JP | 46,571 | 46,167 |
| Total | 404,727 | 402,848 | Total | 380,140 | 378,568 |
| Ōtara-Papatoetoe | | | Papakura | | |
| Apulu Reece Autagavaia | 102,835 | 102,822 | Felicity Auva'a | 48,391 | 48,036 |
| Dr Ashraf Choudhary, QSO, JP | 52,551 | 51,414 | Brent Catchpole | 95,461 | 96,072 |
| Dr Ofa Dewes, MNZM | 59,519 | 51,414 | Hon George Hawkins, QSO | 48,391 | 48,036 |
| Topou Folau | 37,110 | - | Kelvin Hieatt | 33,963 | - |
| Lotu Fuli | 15,441 | 51,414 | Keven Mealamu | 14,428 | 48,036 |
| Vi Hausia | 37,110 | - | Jan Robinson, JP | 57,805 | 57,644 |
| Albert Lim | 37,110 | - | Sue Smurthwaite | 14,428 | 48,036 |
| Swanie Nelson | 39,150 | 51,414 | Andrew Webster | 33,963 | - |
| Ross Robertson, QSO, JP | 15,441 | 51,414 | | | |
| Dawn Trenberth | 18,529 | 61,694 | | | |
| Total | 414,796 | 421,586 | Total | 346,830 | 345,860 |
| Puketāpapa | | | Rodney | | |
| Harry Doig | 14,007 | 46,637 | Brent Bailey | 76,522 | 45,544 |
| Julie Fairey | 28,014 | 93,268 | Michelle Carmichael | 32,412 | - |
| Ella Kumar, JP | 77,328 | 46,637 | Mark Dennis | 32,412 | - |
| Roseanne Hay | 32,380 | - | Steve Garmer | 13,680 | 45,544 |
| Fiona Lai | 52,575 | 46,637 | Danielle Hancock | 13,680 | 45,544 |
| Mark Pervan | 32,380 | - | Tim Holdgate | 46,091 | 45,544 |
| Bobby Shen | 46,387 | 46,637 | Beth Houlbrooke | 16,415 | 54,653 |
| Jon Turner | 49,188 | 55,963 | Louise Johnston | 52,177 | 45,544 |
| | | | Vicki Kenny | 13,680 | 45,544 |
| | | | Phelan Pirrie | 27,359 | 91,088 |
| | | | Colin Smith | 46,091 | 45,544 |
| | | | Geoff Upson | 32,412 | - |
| | | | Ivan Wagstaff | 32,412 | - |
| Total | 220.050 | 225 550 | Guy Wishart | 32,412 | 464 540 |
| Total | 332,259 | 335,779 | Total | 467,755 | 464,549 |

► Earthworks Compliance Monitoring Officers

Related party transactions (continued)

| | 2023 | 2022 | \$ | 2023 | 2022 |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| Upper Harbour | | | Waiheke | | |
| Anna Atkinson | 75,114 | 44,769 | Cath Handley | 68,839 | 72,084 |
| Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP | 51,371 | 44,769 | Kylee Matthews | 37,469 | 43,249 |
| Callum Blair | 31,989 | - | Bianca Ranson | 29,018 | - |
| Nicholas Mayne | 13,446 | 44,769 | Robin Tucker | 35,303 | 36,044 |
| John McLean | 31,989 | - | Bob Upchurch | 10,827 | 36,044 |
| Margaret Miles, QSM,JP | 16,135 | 53,718 | Paul Walden | 35,303 | 36,044 |
| Brian Neeson, JP | 13,446 | 44,769 | | | |
| Kyle Parker | 31,989 | - | | | |
| Lisa Whyte | 26,892 | 89,530 | | | |
| Sylvia Yang | 31,989 | | | | |
| Total | 324,360 | 322,324 | Total | 216,759 | 223,465 |
| Waitākere Ranges | | | Waitematā | | |
| Mark Allen | 45,289 | 45,336 | Alexandra Bonham | 53,418 | 60,636 |
| Michelle Clayton | 51,166 | 45,336 | Adriana Avendario Christie | - | 36,113 |
| Sandra Coney, QSO | 45,289 | 45,336 | Glenda Fryer | 19,142 | 30,406 |
| Liz Manley | 31,672 | - | Graeme Gunthorp | 15,176 | 50,528 |
| Linda Potauaine | 31,672 | - | Kerrin Leoni | 15,176 | 50,528 |
| Greg Presland | 77,397 | 54,405 | Allan Matson | 35,207 | - |
| Saffron Toms | 27,234 | 90,672 | Greg Moyle, JP, ED | 41,818 | - |
| Ken Turner | 13,617 | 45,336 | Richard Northey, ONZM | 65,559 | 101,057 |
| | | | Anahera Rawiri | 35,207 | |
| | | | Genevieve Sage | 83,236 | 5,387 |
| | | | Julie Sandilands | 3,370 | 50,528 |
| | | | Sarah Trotman, ONZM | 35,207 | 15,894 |
| Total | 323,336 | 326,421 | Total | 402,516 | 401,077 |
| Whau | | | | | |
| Fasitua Amosa | 58,005 | 57,145 | The total local board remunera | tion as at 30 | June 2023 |
| Ross Clow | 34,417 | - | is \$8,164,505 (2022: \$8,156,522) |). | |
| Catherine Farmer | 48,715 | 47,250 | | | |
| Ulalemamae Te'eva Matafai | 14,303 | 47,621 | | | |
| Sarah Paterson-Hamlin | 34,417 | - | | | |
| Warren Piper | 48,721 | 47,621 | | | |
| Jessica Rose | 14,303 | 47,621 | | | |
| Kay Thomas | 95,146 | 95,241 | | | |
| Susan Zhu | 48,721 | 47,621 | | | |
| Total | 396,748 | 390,120 | | | |





Note to statement of cash flows

Reconciliation of surplus/ (deficit) after income tax to net cash flow from operating activities

| | Grou | . | Auckland (| Council |
|---|-------|----------|------------|---------|
| \$Million | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Surplus/(deficit) after income tax | 1,010 | 1,724 | (56) | 1,138 |
| Add/(less) non-cash items | 760 | (316) | 459 | (859) |
| Movements in statement of financial position items | | | | |
| Vested assets | (616) | (582) | (173) | (297) |
| Donated artwork (Note B1) | (184) | - | - | - |
| Net decrease/(increase) in fair value of investment property | 108 | (56) | 100 | (42) |
| Net loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and | | | | |
| intangible assets | 72 | 64 | 47 | 11 |
| Impairment of property, plant and equipment, receivables and | | | | |
| other assets | 43 | 116 | 16 | 14 |
| Net gain on disposal of other assets | (1) | (9) | - | (9) |
| | (578) | (467) | (10) | (323) |
| Depreciation and amortisation | | | | |
| Depreciation and amortisation | 1,268 | 1,073 | 328 | 306 |
| Amortisation of borrowing costs | - | (1) | (2) | (1) |
| | 1,268 | 1,072 | 326 | 305 |
| Other non-cash items | | | | |
| Share of surplus in associates and jointly-controlled entities (net | | | | |
| of dividends received) | 117 | 190 | 118 | 196 |
| Net change in fair value of financial instruments | (31) | (1,074) | 40 | (1,006) |
| Change in discount rates for long-term provisions | (9) | (37) | (8) | (31) |
| Other non-cash revenue | (7) | - | (7) | - |
| | 70 | (921) | 143 | (841) |
| Add/(less) items classified as investing or financing activities | (2) | | 15 | 14 |
| Add/(less) movements in working capital items | 44 | 51 | 7 | 14 |
| Net cash inflow from operating activities | 1,812 | 1,459 | 425 | 307 |

Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities

| Group 2023 \$Million | Cash movements | Non-cash movement | Total |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Borrowings | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 11,363 |
| Proceeds from borrowings | 3,421 | - | 3,421 |
| Repayment of borrowings | (2,603) | - | (2,603) |
| Net foreign exchange gains recognised in surplus/(deficit) on financial instruments held at amortised cost | - | 251 | 251 |
| Amortisation of bond discounts/premiums and debt costs | - | 26 | 26 |
| Repayment of finance lease principal | (1) | - | (1) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | 817 | 277 | 12,457 |
| Derivatives | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 112 |
| Receipts from derivative financial instruments | 358 | - | 358 |
| Payments for derivative financial instruments | (358) | - | (358) |
| Net losses on change in fair value of derivative financial instruments | - | (278) | (278) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | | (278) | (166) |
| Credit Support Annex | | | |
| Opening balance | | | (10) |
| Collateral receipts | 38 | - | 38 |
| Collateral payments | (60) | - | (60) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | (22) | | (32) |

Note to statement of cash flows (continued)

| Group 2022 \$Million | Cash movements | Non-cash movement | Total |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Borrowings | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 10,687 |
| Proceeds from borrowings | 3,524 | - | 3,524 |
| Repayment of borrowings | (2,910) | - | (2,910) |
| Net foreign exchange gains recognised in surplus/(deficit) on financial instruments held at amortised cost | - | 56 | 56 |
| Amortisation of bond discounts/premiums and debt costs | - | 6 | 6 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 614 | 62 | 11,363 |
| Derivatives | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 1,287 |
| Receipts from derivative financial instruments | 1,033 | - | 1,033 |
| Payments for derivative financial instruments | (1,070) | - | (1,070) |
| Net losses on change in fair value of derivative financial instruments | - | (1,136) | (1,136) |
| Movements in cash flow hedge reserve | - | (2) | (2) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | (37) | (1,138) | 112 |
| Credit Support Annex | | | |
| Opening balance | | | (39) |
| Collateral receipts | 60 | - | 60 |
| Collateral payments | (31) | - | (31) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 29 | - | (10) |
| Other | | | |
| Opening balance | | | - |
| Repayment of finance lease principal | (3) | - | (3) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | (3) | | (3) |

| Auckland Council 2023 \$Million | Cash movements | Non-cash movement | Total |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Borrowings | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 10,904 |
| Proceeds from borrowings | 3,295 | - | 3,295 |
| Repayment of borrowings | (2,191) | - | (2,191) |
| Net foreign exchange gains recognised in surplus/(deficit) on financial instruments held at amortised cost | - | 251 | 251 |
| Amortisation of bond discounts/premiums and debt costs | - | 25 | 25 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | 1,104 | 276 | 12,284 |
| Derivatives | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 111 |
| Receipts from derivative financial instruments | 358 | - | 358 |
| Payments for derivative financial instruments | (358) | - | (358) |
| Net losses on change in fair value of derivative financial instruments | - | (277) | (277) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | - | (277) | (166) |
| Credit Support Annex | | | |
| Opening balance | | | (10) |
| Collateral receipts | 38 | - | 38 |
| Collateral payments | (59) | - | (59) |
| Capitalised interest on collateral deposit | - | (2) | (2) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2023 | (21) | (2) | (33) |



Note to statement of cash flows (continued)

| Auckland Council 2022 \$Million | Cash movements | Non-cash movement | Total |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Borrowings | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 10,206 |
| Proceeds from borrowings | 2,782 | - | 2,782 |
| Repayment of borrowings | (2,146) | - | (2,146) |
| Net foreign exchange gains recognised in surplus/(deficit) on financial instruments held at amortised cost | - | 56 | 56 |
| Amortisation of bond discounts/premiums and debt costs | - | 6 | 6 |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 636 | 62 | 10,904 |
| Derivatives | | | |
| Opening balance | | | 1,282 |
| Receipts from derivative financial instruments | 1,032 | - | 1,032 |
| Payments for derivative financial instruments | (1,070) | - | (1,070) |
| Net losses on change in fair value of derivative financial instruments | - | (1,133) | (1,133) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | (38) | (1,133) | 111 |
| Credit Support Annex | | | |
| Opening balance | | | (39) |
| Collateral receipts | 60 | - | 60 |
| Collateral payments | (31) | - | (31) |
| Balance as at 30 June 2022 | 29 | - | (10) |

Regional fuel tax

Local government disclosures



Regional fuel tax

Pursuant to the Land Transport Management (Regional Fuel Tax) Amendment Act 2018, the Auckland Regional Fuel Tax scheme (RFT) came into effect from 1 July 2018, at a rate of 10 cents per litre (plus GST) on petrol and diesel and their bio-variants. The RFT replaced the Interim Transport Levy which was a targeted rate until 30 June 2018.

The Land Transport Management (Regional Fuel Tax Scheme—Auckland) Amendment Order 2023 came into effect from 11 May 2023 and amended the Land Transport Management (Regional Fuel Tax Scheme— Auckland) Order 2018. The amendment made changes to the descriptions, initiatives and benefits of the projects within the scheme. It also changed the projected expenditure, fuel tax contributions and timings of these projects. The changes were incorporated in the regional fuel tax reporting below.

Under the RFT legislation, Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) is responsible for the collection of RFT with administrative, monitoring and enforcement powers. The proceeds, net of administrative charges, are disbursed to the council on a monthly basis. The RFT can only be spent on projects set out by regulation and any unspent amounts at the end of a reporting period are transferred and accounted for through a restricted reserve. The movement in the restricted reserve is disclosed in Note D6

Waka Kotahi made payments of \$151 million of RFT revenue to the group during the year under the RFT scheme (2022: \$140 million). The revenue was applied towards capital and operating expenditure on the projects shown below.

Regional fuel tax (continued)

| Projects | 2023 \$Million | 2022 \$Million | Progress |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| | | | Northwest Rapid Transit Network |
| | | | Design work was 98% complete for the corridor works between Redhills North and Kumeū-Huapai. Te Atatū South and North main works reached practical completion and improvements to the bus shelter designs were ongoing. Lincoln North and South works (except Bus Stops E and F) were complete. Due to bringing bus stops E & F back into the scope, Lincoln South main works were expected to be finished in October 2023. State Highway 16 bus shoulders between Westgate and Newton |
| Project 1: Bus priority improvements | 14 | 6 | Road were completed and reached practical completion in May 2023. Westgate Station detailed design was completed in February 2023. In June 2023, the Project Control Group (PCG) endorsed a memo to amend the design to enable settlement of the Public Works Act (PWA) objection by the owner of leasehold interests in the land and to enable support for the consents required for construction of the Station. This extended the design completion milestone from May 2023 to May 2024. Additional budget was required for this redesign work, but it led to resolution of all objections to the Westgate Station. The Westgate temporary bus stops construction commenced in June 2023 and was anticipated to be completed by end of September 2023. The new network bus go-live date for the North-West services was confirmed to be 12 November 2023. |
| Project 2: City centre bus infrastructure | - | 1 | Downtown (Lower Albert Street Bus Interchange) The project has been completed. Installation of bus shelters reached practical completion in November 2022. All defects were remedied. The final completion certificate was issued. |
| | | | Short-term Airport Access |
| | | | Puhinui Station Interchange This project is complete. |
| | | | Puhinui Bus Priority and Mangere Cycling |
| Project 3: Improving airport access | 7 | 3 | The Puhinui Road East Shared-use path achieved practical completion in February 2023 and the remaining works were completed. A few sites required design adjustments which were completed in July 2023. Wayfinding signage installation had been completed. A few sites required design adjustments which were to be completed by end |
| | | | July 2023. |





Regional fuel tax (continued) F7

| 2023 \$Million | 2022 \$Million | Progress |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| | | Eastern Busway Stage one (Panmure to Pakuranga) |
| | | The main Busway/ Bridge contract achieved final completion except for some minor issues and a final completion certificate was being issued. The Eastern Busway 1 programme contains work packages outside of the Panmure Busway and Bridge contract which were progressing as separate contracts. These works include: i) Panmure Swing Bridge Span Conservation and Viewing Deck - Conservation of the heritage structure was completed and the viewing platform with associated board walk was under |
| 24 | 38 | construction. Completion was scheduled for October 2023. ii) Removal of old Watercare pipes from Panmure Bridge and grouting of old pipes in the ground. This was subject to discussion with Watercare and was on hold pending Watercare's decision to proceed or not subject to funding. iii) Mokoia Pa Park – A detailed design was completed and reviewed by AT Design Review Panel, and feedback was being incorporated. Preparation of Heritage New Zealand General Authority application was in progress. The Project Team expected to submit a final information package and resolve a submission in July. The procurement plan was in the approval process and the works were expected to be tendered in September 2023. Construction was planned from January 2024 to April 2024. Eastern Busway Alliance |
| | | |
| | | A Project Alliance Agreement was signed in September 2022 for delivery of the next stage of the Eastern Busway from Pakuranga Town Centre towards Botany, including the new Reeves Road Flyover. Property acquisition to enable construction was progressing well. AT Board approval to delegate authority to approve the Target Out-turn Cost2 variation was received in June 2023 which brings the full scope of work into contract. |
| | | Early works have commenced to shift the Howick Loop Main for Watercare and to construct William Roberts Road to enable diversion of traffic once Reeves Road is closed for construction of the flyover. |
| - | - | A park and ride programme was scheduled for implementation later in the 10-year Budget 2021-2031 period. The preparation of an updated 10-year Regional Land Transport Plan and 10-year Budget is underway which will inform the next steps in this programme. |
| | | EMU (Electric Multiple-Unit train) Rolling Stock |
| | | In February 2022, Auckland Transport announced the purchase of an additional 23 electric trains for its rail network with the first arriving in Auckland in mid-2024. |
| | | Batch 2 (15 EMUs) final milestone of Fleet Acceptance was formally issued to the manufacturer in April 2023. |
| | | A critical design review milestone achieved for both Batch 3 (23 EMUs) and Retrofit Program (Batch 1 and Batch 2) in January 2023. Overall, the rolling stock programme is making good progress. |
| | | City Rail Link Day One - Level Crossing Removal |
| 15 | 5 | Church Street East Single Stage Business Case (SSBC) is in progress. |
| | | The Level Crossing Programme SSBC is continuing and is due to be completed by early 2024. |
| | | The pedestrian level crossing is in a design and review stage. |
| | | City Rail Link roadside projects The project team leading the Karanga-a-Hape Neighbourhood Network Improvements (Project K) are taking three options through various political and governance forums to seek feedback and approval. The three options vary in scope, quality and cost and allow corresponding budget allocation and prioritisation options. A final decision on the project scope and design to be delivered is still several weeks away. |
| | \$Million 24 | \$Million \$Million |

Regional fuel tax (continued)

| Projects | 2023 \$Million | 2022 \$Million | Progress |
|--|----------------------|-------------------|---|
| Project 7: | QFIII.IOII | | Ferry Basin Redevelopment |
| Ferry network improvements | - | (12) | The project has been completed and is operational. |
| | | | Ongoing cycling programme |
| | | | A 10-year programme in which a number of projects have been delayed due to a need for further engagement with elected representatives and some community stakeholders. This has now been completed. |
| | | | Minor Cycling (Pop-up Cycleways) |
| Project 9: Active transport | 5 | 9 | The works on the 3.7km section of Upper Harbour Drive to replace the concrete with rubber separators was completed in February 2023. External consultation is ongoing. |
| | | | Great South Road cycleway, originally planned for construction in 2022/2023 has been deferred to 2023/2024 due to the need for corridor resealing work to take place first. |
| | | | Construction of Noel Burnside Road and Cavendish Drive cycleways started in June 2023. Noel Burnside Road construction was completed in July 2023. These are due for completion in September 2023. Cavendish Drive construction was completed in August 2023. |
| Project 10: Penlink and | l Project 11: Mill I | Road corridor a | are now being delivered by Waka Kotahi. |
| | | | Warkworth Matakana Link Road |
| Project 12: | | | Matakana Link Road was officially opened with the Pūhoi to Warkworth motorway in June 2023. The project team is closing out defects and reviewing the Road Safety Audit findings for stage 4. |
| Road corridor improvements | 3 | 7 | Lincoln Road Corridor Improvements The project has no budget for the next three years; hence the project |
| IIIprovernence | | | THE PROJECT HAS NO DUUGET FOR THE HEXT THREE YEARS, HERICE THE PROJECT |
| · | | | will be closed off for 2023/2024. All tasks that are currently in progress to bring the project to a logical closure will be completed. Handover notes are being prepared to commence the detailed design once the budget becomes available. |
| Project 13: Network capacity and performance improvement | 10 | 8 | will be closed off for 2023/2024. All tasks that are currently in progress to bring the project to a logical closure will be completed. Handover notes are being prepared to commence the detailed design once the |
| Project 13: Network capacity and performance | 10 | 8 | will be closed off for 2023/2024. All tasks that are currently in progress to bring the project to a logical closure will be completed. Handover notes are being prepared to commence the detailed design once the budget becomes available. All the projects in the programme progressed to meet the project targets. A mix of design and construction projects will take place in 2023/2024. The pipeline of works for 2023/2024 was largely |
| Project 13: Network capacity and performance improvement | 10 | 8 | will be closed off for 2023/2024. All tasks that are currently in progress to bring the project to a logical closure will be completed. Handover notes are being prepared to commence the detailed design once the budget becomes available. All the projects in the programme progressed to meet the project targets. A mix of design and construction projects will take place in 2023/2024. The pipeline of works for 2023/2024 was largely confirmed and delivery planning was underway. Te Tupu Ngātahi Supporting Growth Alliance Takanini Level Crossings Detailed Business Case was approved by the Auckland Transport Board in May 2023, excluding Walters Road which was being independently reviewed with stakeholders. |
| Project 13: Network capacity and performance | 10 | 8 (3) | will be closed off for 2023/2024. All tasks that are currently in progress to bring the project to a logical closure will be completed. Handover notes are being prepared to commence the detailed design once the budget becomes available. All the projects in the programme progressed to meet the project targets. A mix of design and construction projects will take place in 2023/2024. The pipeline of works for 2023/2024 was largely confirmed and delivery planning was underway. Te Tupu Ngātahi Supporting Growth Alliance Takanini Level Crossings Detailed Business Case was approved by the Auckland Transport Board in May 2023, excluding Walters Road |

Regional fuel tax (continued)

The RFT also provides funding towards the 2018-2028 accelerated road safety infrastructure programme (Project 8). During the year, \$32 million was applied to capital and operating expenditure incurred on this programme (2022: \$42 million). The current year delivery is summarised as follows:

• Corridor and intersection safety programme: The Bends programme was completed in June 2023. Construction on Ash Street and Rata Street commenced in April 2023, with Ash Street almost 75% complete. Construction at Neilson Road/Alfred Road intersection was completed in June 2023. Glenfield Road/Coronation Road was encountering delays due to poor weather, but approximately 90% of works were completed by end of 2023. Several projects were in scheme design or detailed design. These were awaiting confirmation to progress works in 2023/2024 by the Project Sponsor, whose decisions will be based on budget availability and DSI prioritisation.

Speed management programme:

Implementation of phase two speed limit changes was completed in July 2022. Mission Bay Town Centre construction was completed in October 2022.

Implementation of safety improvements on 11 marae projects was completed in November 2022.

Phase 3 speed limit changes were successfully completed in March 2023 with over 3,000 speed limit signs installed.

11 driver feedback signs were installed in March 2023 for speed monitoring.

Construction of Papatoetoe Residential Speed Management stage 1 was 70% complete with completion expected in July 2023.

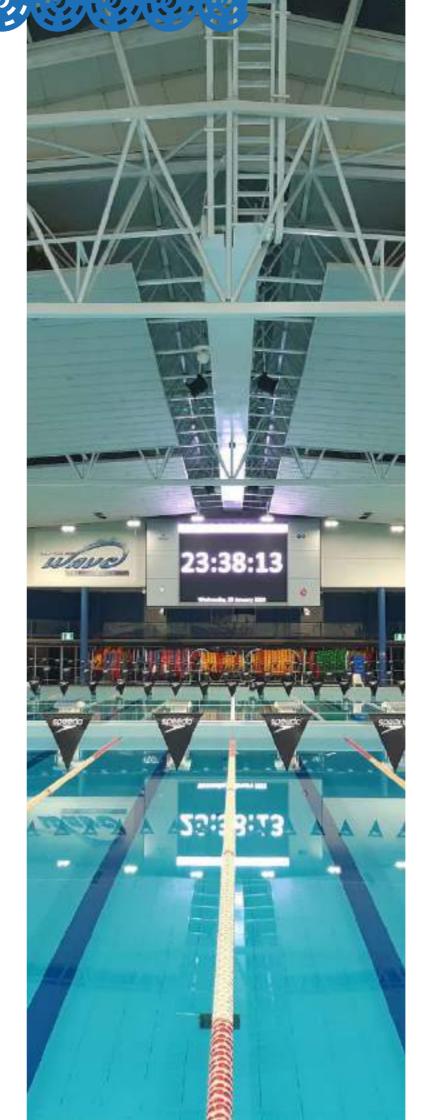
After extensive consultation with local business, construction of Devonport Town Centre Safety Improvements started in June 2023.

Design for Nelson/Fanshawe/Hobson Streets safety improvements stage 1A was finalised with the physical works contract awarded.

Takapuna Town Centre Safety Improvements were put on hold due to the budget uncertainty.

- Vulnerable road users programme: There were a total of 75 projects; 63 projects for design and construction and 12 for design only. Out of these 75 projects, 7 projects were under construction, 12 projects were in design, 12 projects were in investigation and 3 projects were in design procurement. Total number of completed projects for this programme at the end of June 2023 is 41.
- Minor improvements programme: The programme had 108 projects with 29 in scheme plan stage, 45 in the detailed design stage, 18 in the construction stage, a few were in closure stages, and 21 were completed (construction / design). A mix of projects in design and construction stage will be carried over to 2023/2024.
- Community safety programme: All projects are delivered in this programme, however the resource consent for the Causeway Project is under review and will be delivered under the Walking Programme.





Te Wehenga G: Te pūrongo ā-pūtea me ngā pae whakamoamoa

Section G: Financial reporting and prudence benchmarks

■ West Wave Pool and Leisure Centre, Henderson



Annual report disclosure statement for the year **ended 30 June 2023**

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Auckland Council Group (the group)'s financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the group and Auckland Council (the council) are prudently managing their revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations).

The benchmarks have been prepared for the group.

Unless prescribed by the regulations, the quantified limit for the current year benchmark is calculated using financial information disclosed in the 10-year Budget 2021-2031.

Rates affordability benchmark

The group meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- its actual rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates, and
- its actual rates increase equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

Rates (income) affordability

Following an amendment to the Local Government Act 2002 in 2019, the council has not included a quantified limit on rates in the financial strategy for the 10-year Budget 2021-2031.

Rate (increases) affordability

The graph below compares the year-on-year actual increase in group's rates income, exclusive of growth in the rating base, with the quantified limit on rates increase as defined in the financial strategy for the 10-year Budget 2021-2031. It includes targeted rates that apply generally across Auckland and refers to the overall average increase across all ratepayers. Targeted rates that apply to specific groups of ratepayers are excluded.

The quantified limit is to maintain average rates increases for existing ratepayers at 3.5% per annum. Due to the impacts of COVID-19 on the group's revenue streams, in order to ensure the group was able to continue to invest in critical infrastructure, a one-off increase in average general rates of 5% was approved for 30 June 2022 and it exceeded the quantified limit of 3.5%.

The benchmark is not met in the year ending 30 June 2023 due to the introduction of the Climate Action Targeted Rate.



Debt affordability benchmark

The group meets the debt affordability benchmark if its actual borrowings are within a quantified limit. The group uses debt as a percentage of total revenue for this benchmark. The methodology for determining this benchmark is described in the 10-year Budget 2021-2031.

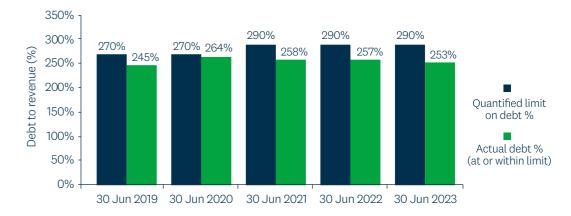
The components used in the debt affordability benchmarks are defined as follows:

- Revenue: Cash earnings from rates, government grants and subsidies, user charges, interest, dividends, financial and other revenue excluding capital contributions and sale of assets or pass-through items (e.g. developer contributions and vested assets).
- Debt: Long and short term financial debt assumed directly by the group and capitalised lease obligations to pay to another entity in accordance with an express agreement or for other legally binding reasons.

Debt as a percentage of revenue

The graph below compares the group's actual debt to revenue percentage, against the quantified limit contained in the financial strategy included in the 10-year Budget 2021-2031 and the council's treasury management policy.

The quantified limit of debt is set to 290% of revenue. Debt as a percentage of revenue for 30 June 2023 was 253% compared to 257% at 30 June 2022. The actual debt ratio was lower than the quantified limit.



Balanced budget benchmark

The graph below displays the group's revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment). The group meets this benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

The group incurs foreign exchange gains and losses on foreign denominated borrowings. These foreign exchange gains or losses are included in revenue and expenses. The group enters into derivative transactions to mitigate that foreign currency exposure as required by its risk management policies. The foreign exchange movements derivative financial instruments are excluded from revenue and expenses. In 2023, \$251 million of foreign exchange losses were included in this benchmark even though it has been fully offset by derivatives, and so to this extent, the benchmark ratio does not reflect the full economic substance of revenue and expenses. Refer to Note E3 for further details of the council's risk management policies on foreign exchange risk.

In both years 2022 and 2023, the adjusted revenue (excluding vested assets) was lower than budget, and the foreign exchange losses mentioned above increased expenses. This resulted in adjusted revenue being lower than the adjusted operating expenses. Refer to Section A 'Results of year' for analysis of operating revenues and expenses.





Essential services benchmark

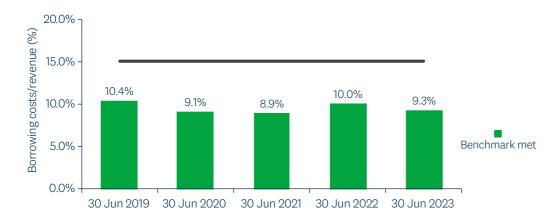
The graph below displays the group's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services. The group meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than depreciation on network services.



^{*}Group capital expenditure as a proportion of depreciation for 30 June 2020 has been restated, taking into account \$108 million less roads and footpaths capital expenditure, resulting in decrease of the ratio from 249% to 228%

Debt servicing benchmark

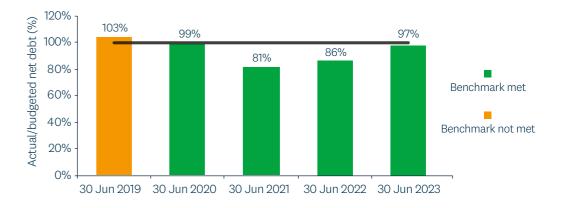
The graph below displays the group's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment). Because Statistics New Zealand projects Auckland's population will grow as fast as, or faster than, the national population growth rate, the group meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its revenue.





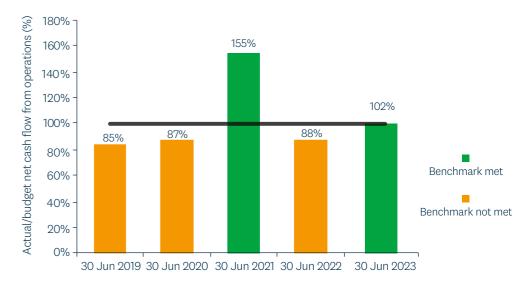
Debt control benchmark

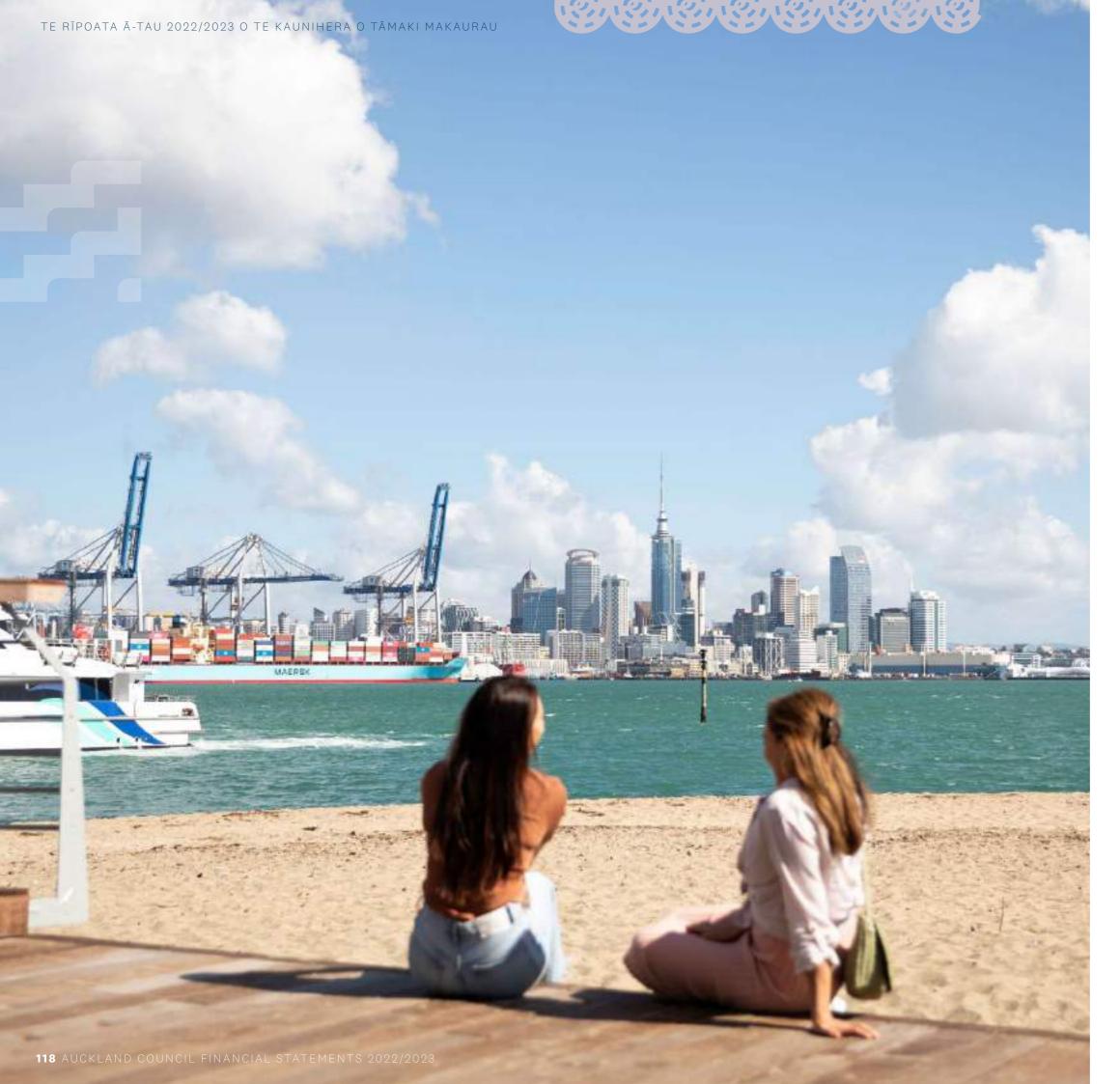
The graph below displays the group's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt means financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables). The group meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt equals or is less than its planned net debt. The 2019 net debt was adversely impacted by derivatives which were higher than planned as a result of the unbudgeted volatility in interest rates during the financial year.



Operations control benchmark

This graph below displays the group's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations. The group meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations. 2023 actual cash flows were higher than 2022 and higher than planned due to due to higher receipts from customers, rates, grants, and other services and higher Interest received.





Te tauākī mō te pānga ā-pūtea a te rōpū o te kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau

Auckland Council Group funding impact statement





Te tauākī mō te pānga ā-pūtea a te rōpū

Group funding impact statement

For the year ended 30 June 2023

| \$Million | Actual | Annual plan | Actual | Annual plan |
|---|---------|-------------|--------|-------------|
| şmillion - | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 | 2022 |
| Sources of operating funding: | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties | 1,972 | 1,970 | 1,873 | 1,868 |
| Targeted rates | 311 | 311 | 255 | 254 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 671 | 595 | 498 | 406 |
| Fees and charges | 1,420 | 1,477 | 1,231 | 1,468 |
| Interest and dividends from investments | 23 | 5 | 23 | 6 |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees | | | | |
| and other receipts | 730 | 688 | 697 | 496 |
| Total operating funding | 5,127 | 5,046 | 4,577 | 4,498 |
| Applications of operating funding: | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 3,498 | 3,464 | 3,202 | 3,162 |
| Finance costs | 531 | 503 | 473 | 446 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | _ | _ | - |
| Total applications of operating funding | 4,029 | 3,967 | 3,675 | 3,608 |
| | | | | |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | 1,098 | 1,079 | 902 | 890 |
| Sources of capital funding: | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 506 | 502 | 295 | 474 |
| Development and financial contributions | 241 | 265 | 236 | 248 |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | 843 | 843 | 575 | 911 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | 46 | 106 | 74 | 132 |
| Lump sum contributions | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | _ | _ | - |
| Total sources of capital funding | 1,636 | 1,716 | 1,180 | 1,765 |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | 615 | 740 | 601 | 679 |
| - to improve the level of service | 829 | 821 | 524 | 799 |
| - to replace existing assets | 810 | 725 | 730 | 903 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | 33 | 109 | 51 | 25 |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | 447 | 400 | 176 | 249 |
| Total applications of capital funding | 2,734 | 2,795 | 2,082 | 2,655 |
| | (4.000) | fr 2=23 | (0.00) | /00-1 |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | (1,098) | (1,079) | (902) | (890) |
| Funding balance | | _ | | |

He pito kōrero e hāngai ana ki te tauākī mō te pānga ā-pūtea a te ropū

Notes to the group funding impact statement

For the year ended 30 June 2023

Auckland Council (the council) is a local authority domiciled in New Zealand and governed by the following legislation:

- · Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002);
- Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 (LGACA 2009); and
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Auckland Council Group (the group) consists of the council, its subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures. A summary of subsidiaries is provided in the basis of reporting section of the notes to the group financial statements.

Basis of preparation

The group funding impact statement has been prepared:

- in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014;
- on a historical cost basis using accrual accounting; and
- in New Zealand dollars (NZD) and are rounded to the nearest million dollars, unless otherwise stated.

Annual plan figures

The annual plan figures presented in the funding impact statement of the group are those included in the Annual Budget 2022/2023. The accounting policies used to prepare the funding impact statement are consistent with those used to prepare the planned funding impact statements.

Long-term plan figures

The long-term plan figures presented in the groups of activity funding impact statements are those included in 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 of the 10-year budget 2021-2031 (Our Recovery Budget).

Commentary

The following commentary provides detail of the most significant variances between actual and budgeted sources and applications of funding during the year for the group funding impact statement.

Sources of operating funding

Sources of operating funding were \$81 million favourable to plan. This variance is principally made up of a \$42 million surplus in funding from local authorities' fuel tax, fines and infringements and other receipts and \$76 million surplus in subsidies and grants for operating purposes. This was partly offset by a \$57 million shortfall in fees and charges. Further details of these variances are outlined below.

Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts

Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts were \$42 million favourable to plan mainly due to rental income from the commercial portfolio and film studio that was not included in the budget, higher travel than expected post COVID-19 contributing to higher regional fuel tax and better than expected event activity.

Subsidies and grants for operating purposes

Overall subsidies and grants for operating purposes were \$76 million favourable to plan. Several one-off operating subsidies were received from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) including \$77 million for public transport and roading which included the extension of the half price fares and \$28 million for repairs following weather events. In addition, there was \$18 million from central government for project Activate/Reactivate.

These were partly offset by the delay in receiving \$27 million of the Affordable Waters Better-off funding from central government and \$19 million from Waka Kotahi due to delays in delivering planned projects



Fees and charges

The \$57 million unfavourable to plan was due to the extension of half price public transport fares to the end of June 2023 of \$22 million, lower parking occupancy of \$9 million and \$26 million less infringement and fine revenue due to compliant behaviour and delays in the implementation of special vehicle lanes.

Applications of operating funding

Applications of operating funding were \$62 million above plan. \$34 million related to payments to staff and suppliers and \$28 million to finance costs. Further details of these variances are outlined below.

Payments to staff and suppliers

- · Outsourced works and services were \$45 million unfavourable mainly due to unexpected storm clean-up costs and assistance engaged to clear consenting backlogs
- The budget overestimated the amount of staff time that could be capitalised against projects by \$26 million, particularly for Watercare Services Limited (Watercare).
- Organisational restructures resulted in \$15 million of redundancy costs. Redundancy costs were not budgeted
- These were partly offset by saving from efficiencies, controls over discretionary spend and postponement of a number of projects resulting in other direct expenses being \$50 million lower than budget, and consultancy and professional services expenses being \$17 million lower than budget.

Finance costs

Finance costs were \$28 million unfavourable to plan due to higher than budgeted weighted average interest rates. The annual plan had assumed a rate of 4.4 per cent, whereas the actual rate was 4.5 per cent.

Source of capital funding

Sources of capital funding were \$80 million below plan. Reduced development contributions and sale proceeds contributed to this shortfall. Further details of these variances are outlined below.

Development and financial contributions

• This funding was \$24 million below plan due to the general slowdown in the property development activity driven by the current economic climate.

Gross proceeds from sale of assets

• Proceeds were \$60 million unfavourable to plan due to the general slowdown in the property market, resulting in properties taking longer to sell and the actual sales proceeds lower than anticipated.

Applications of capital funding

Applications of capital funding were \$61 million below plan. Most of this shortfall relates to an increase in reserves of \$76 million. Further details of the contributors to the variances are outlined below.

- Capital expenditure was \$32 million unfavourable to plan due to delays in advancement of projects because of labour and supply shortages.
- Increase in reserves were \$76 million unfavourable to plan as weathertightness and associated building defects payments were lower than anticipated largely due to the timing of payments being different than anticipated in the Annual Plan.
- A \$47 million favourable increase in investments to plan was due to the group maintaining a higher level of cash and working capital than planned.

Reconciliation of surplus of operating funding to operating surplus before gains and losses

The following reconciliation bridges the difference between the funding impact statement and the statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure.

| \$Million | Actual | Actual |
|--|---------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 |
| Surplus of operating funding | 1,098 | 902 |
| Operating surplus items not included in operating funding | | |
| Depreciation and amortisation | (1,268) | (1,073) |
| Vested assets | 616 | 582 |
| Development contributions | 240 | 236 |
| Capital grants and subsidies | 506 | 295 |
| Provision for remediation of weathertightness claims expense | (25) | (7) |
| Donated Artwork (Refer to Note B1) | 184 | - |
| Other revenue and expense items | 6 | 31 |
| Operating funding items not included in operating surplus | | |
| Retrofit your home principal loan repayments | (5) | (6) |
| Dividends from associates and joint ventures | (3) | (9) |
| Operating surplus before gains and losses | 1,349 | 951 |

Measuring our progress to long-term outcomes set in the Auckland Plan 2050

The Auckland Plan 2050 is our long-term spatial plan to ensure Tāmaki Makaurau grows in a way that will meet the opportunities and challenges of the future. Key challenges that are addressed include high population growth, environmental degradation and how we can ensure shared prosperity and wellbeing for all Aucklanders.

The Auckland Plan outcomes align to the four well-beings in the Local Government Act 2002.



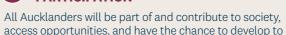














their full potential.

Aucklanders will be able to get where they want to go more

easily, safely and sustainabily.

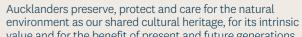


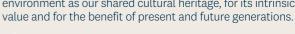
Aucklanders live in secure, healthy, and affordable homes, and have access to a range of inclusive public spaces.



A thriving Māori identity is Auckland's point of difference in the world - it advances prosperity for Māori and benefits all Aucklanders









Auckland is prosperous with many opportunities and delivers a better standard of living for everyone.

Each of Auckland Council's group of activities contributes to one or more of these outcomes. The financial impacts of these activities are outlined in the following funding impact statements.

Basis of preparation

The groups of activities funding impact statement have been prepared:

- in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014;
- on a historical cost basis using accrual accounting; and
- in New Zealand dollars (NZD) and are rounded to the nearest million dollars, unless otherwise stated.

For cost allocations between the groups of activities, where costs are not directly attributable to the group of activity, they have been allocated proportionate to the budgeted cost allocation. The budgeted cost allocation is based on costs that are most likely attributable to each group of activity.

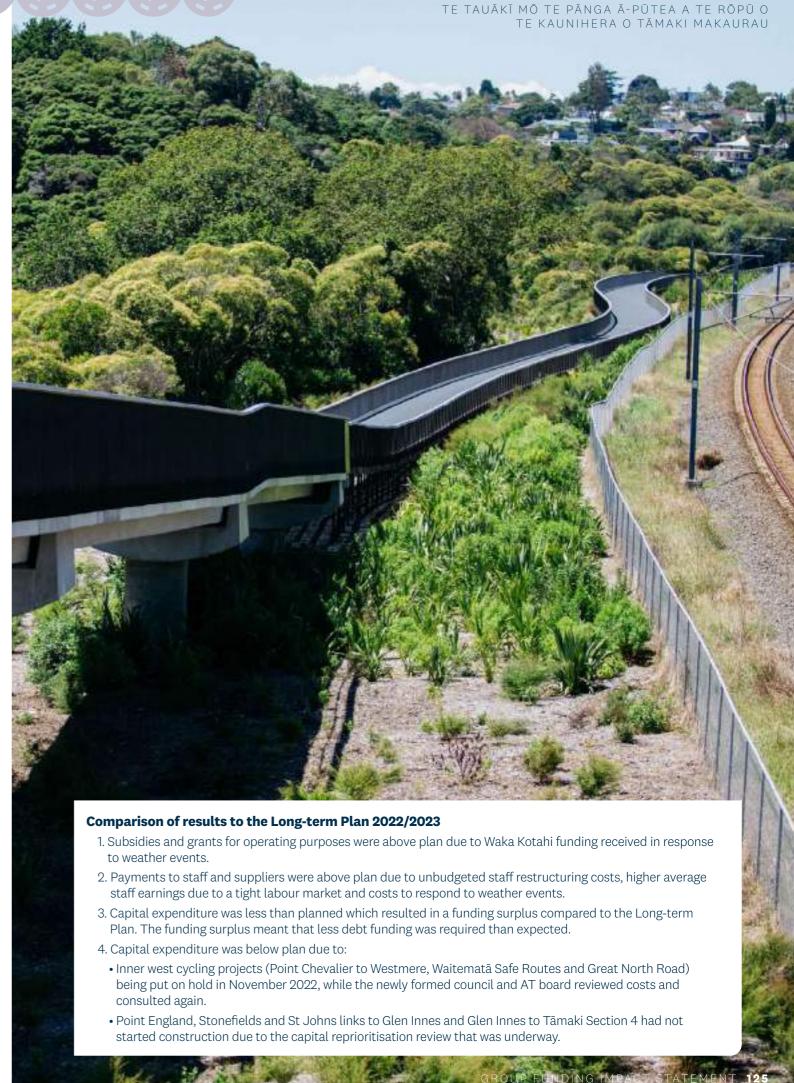
Te tauākī mō te pānga ā-pūtea ki ngā huinga ngohe

Group of activities funding impact statement

Ngā Huarahi me ngā Ara Hīkoi

Roads and footpaths

| \$Million | Note | Actual | Plan | Long-term Plan |
|---|------|--------|-------|-------------------|
| Sources of operating funding: | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates | | | | |
| penalties | | 288 | 305 | 283 |
| Targeted rates | | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 1 | 86 | 59 | 58 |
| Fees and charges | | 4 | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | | 97 | 104 | 104 |
| Total operating funding | | 477 | 470 | 446 |
| Applications of operating funding: | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 2 | 206 | 168 | 162 |
| Finance costs | | 49 | 57 | 56 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding applications | | - | - | _ |
| Total applications of operating funding | | 255 | 225 | 218 |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | | 222 | 245 | 228 |
| Sources of capital funding: | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | | 230 | 213 | 227 |
| Development and financial contributions | | 43 | 43 | 36 |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | 3 | 9 | 67 | 31 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding | | 282 | 323 | 294 |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | | 59 | 74 | 86 |
| - to improve the level of service | | 224 | 266 | 225 |
| - to replace existing assets | | 221 | 228 | 211 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding | 4 | 504 | 568 | 522 |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | | (222) | (245) | (228) |
| Funding balance | | | | |
| runuing batance | | • | | |



Ngā Tikanga Kawe Pāhihi/Ngā Tikanga Aro Hāereere

Public transport and travel demand management

| Note | Actual | Long-term Plan | Long-term Plan |
|------|--------|--|---|
| | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| | | | |
| | 358 | 371 | 387 |
| | | | |
| | | | 3 |
| | | | 311 |
| 3 | 126 | 296 | 269 |
| | - | - | - |
| 4 | 162 | 111 | 110 |
| | 4 440 | 1 000 | 1 000 |
| | 1,118 | 1,092 | 1,080 |
| | | | |
| 5 | 914 | 885 | 877 |
| | 139 | 154 | 136 |
| | - | - | - |
| | - | - | - |
| | 1,053 | 1,039 | 1,013 |
| | | | |
| | 65 | 53 | 67 |
| | | | |
| 6 | 204 | 299 | 189 |
| o l | | | 58 |
| | | | 474 |
| | - | - | - |
| | _ | _ | _ |
| | _ | _ | _ |
| | 732 | 829 | 721 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 17 |
| | | | 258 |
| 7 | 25 | 25 | 23 |
| | - | - | - |
| | | | 490 |
| | 797 | 882 | 788 |
| | (65) | (53) | (67) |
| | | ** | |
| | | | |
| | | 358 1 47 2 425 3 126 4 162 1,118 5 914 139 1,053 65 6 204 46 482 732 | Note Actual 2023 Plan 2023 358 371 1 47 3 2 425 311 3 126 296 - - - 4 162 111 1,118 1,092 5 914 885 139 154 - - - - 1,053 1,039 65 53 6 204 299 46 61 482 469 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - |

Northern Busway, Albany

Comparison of results to the Long-term Plan 2022/2023

- 1. Targeted rates were above plan mainly due to the introduction of Climate Action Targeted Rate, which was not anticipated in the Long-term Plan 2022/2023.
- 2. Subsidies and grants for operating purposes were higher than plan due to the fare top up received from Waka Kotahi for half-price public transport fares.
- 3. Fees and charges were below plan due to lower public transport revenue driven by the extension of the 50% fare discount and parking revenue due to lower occupancy.
- 4. Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts were above plan mainly due to the budget relating to infringement fees and fines being included in Fees and charges.
- 5. Payments to staff and suppliers were above plan due to unbudgeted staff restructuring costs, higher average staff earnings due to a tight labour market and response costs associated with weather events.
- 6. Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure were below plan due to delays in obtaining resource consent approvals in the Urban Cycling Programme. As a result, the budgeted associated subsidies from Waka Kotahi were
- 7. Capital expenditure was below plan due to:
- The design and investigation for an extension to Wiri Depot, a maintenance and stabling facility for trains, was behind schedule, as there has been revision of cost estimates and approaches.
- Eastern busway 1: Panmure to Pakuranga was partially delayed. Whilst the main works have been completed, the close-out activities were ongoing.
- The Urban Cycling Programme was behind plan due to delays in resource consent.



TE TAUĀKĪ MŌ TE PĀNGA Ā-PŪTEA A TE RŌPŪ O TE KAUNIHERA O TĀMAKI MAKAURAU

Ngā Putunga Wai

Water supply

| \$Million | Note | Actual | Long-term Plan | Long-term Plan |
|--|------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Sources of operating funding: | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates | | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| penalties | | | | |
| Targeted rates | | - | _ | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 4 | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 1 | 183 | 236 | 217 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | | - | _ | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees | | 93 | 81 | 76 |
| and other receipts Total operating funding | | 275 | 316 | 292 |
| Total operating funding | | 2/3 | 310 | 232 |
| Applications of operating funding: | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 2 | 115 | 141 | 139 |
| Finance costs | | 45 | 28 | 25 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | | _ | _ | - |
| Other operating funding applications | | _ | _ | - |
| Total applications of operating funding | | 160 | 169 | 164 |
| | | | | |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | | 115 | 147 | 128 |
| Sources of capital funding: | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | | 9 | _ | _ |
| Development and financial contributions | | _ | | |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | 3 | 85 | (29) | 70 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | 3 | 85 | (29) | 70 |
| Lump sum contributions | | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | | - | - | _ |
| Total sources of capital funding | | 94 | (29) | 70 |
| | | | (==) | |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | | 108 | 43 | 81 |
| - to improve the level of service | | 13 | 4 | 4 |
| - to replace existing assets | | 88 | 71 | 113 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding | 4 | 209 | 118 | 198 |
| Country (deficit) of acuital formalism | | /44F\ | (5.4P) | (100) |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | | (115) | (147) | (128) |
| Funding balance | | | | |
| | | | | |

► Watercare facility, Helensville



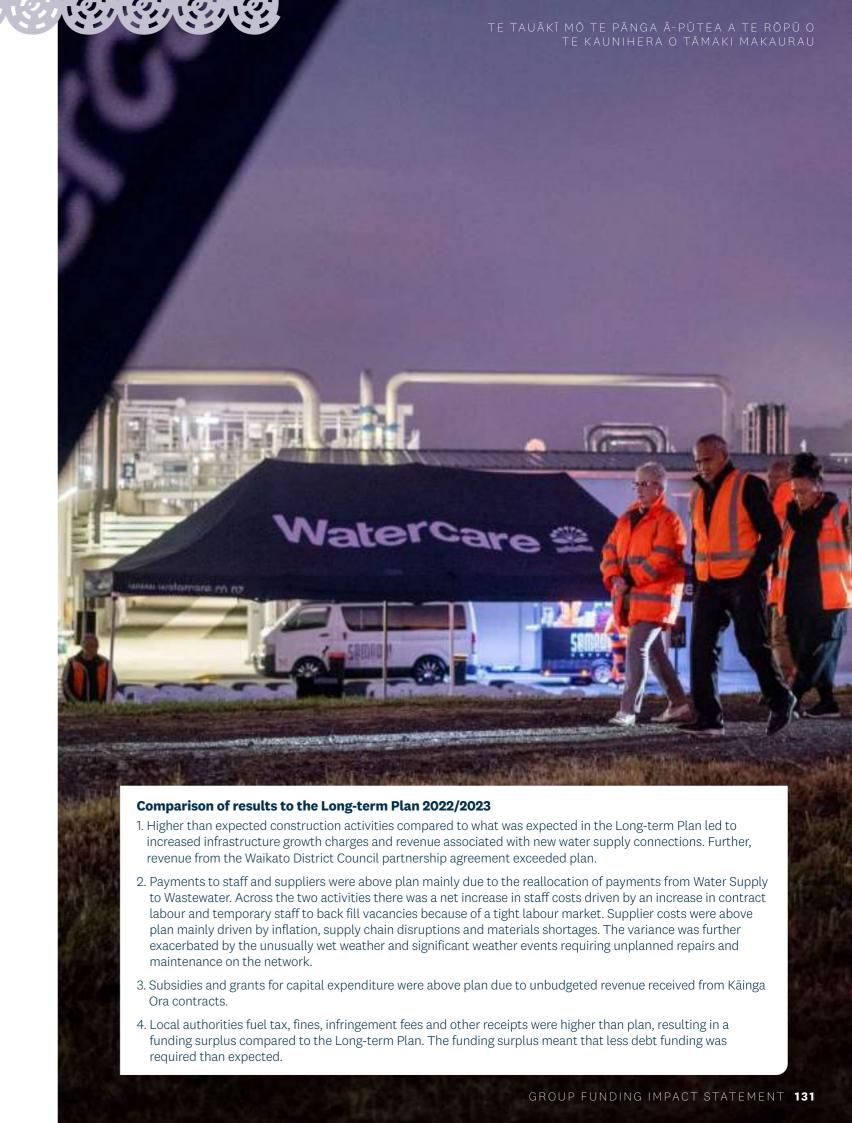
- financial year.
- 2. Payments to staff and suppliers were below plan mainly due to the reallocation of costs from Water Supply to Wastewater. Across the two activities there was a net increase in staff costs driven by an increase in contract labour and temporary staff to backfill vacancies because of a tight labour market. Supplier costs were above plan mainly driven by inflation, supply chain disruptions and materials shortages. The variance was further exacerbated by the unusually wet weather and significant weather events requiring unplanned repairs and maintenance on the network.
- 3. Capital expenditure was more than planned which resulted in a funding deficit compared to the Long-term Plan. The funding deficit meant that more debt funding was required than expected.
- 4. Capital expenditure was above plan because of work associated with securing an additional 150 million litres per day on the Waikato River project and a catch up of a prior year backlog of connections and water meter installations.

Ngā Tikanga Tiaki me te Tuku Wai Para

Wastewater treatment and disposal

| \$Million | Note | Actual | Long-term Plan | Long-term Plan |
|--|------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Sources of operating funding: | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates | | (2) | (2) | (2) |
| penalties | | (2) | (2) | (2) |
| Targeted rates | | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | | 418 | 438 | 398 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees | 1 | 213 | 80 | 74 |
| and other receipts | | 600 | F10 | 470 |
| Total operating funding | | 629 | 516 | 470 |
| Applications of operating funding: | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 2 | 265 | 168 | 167 |
| Finance costs | | 78 | 86 | 75 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding applications | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding | | 343 | 254 | 242 |
| | | | | |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | | 286 | 262 | 228 |
| Sources of capital funding: | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 3 | 21 | _ | - |
| Development and financial contributions | | _ | _ | _ |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | 4 | 271 | 335 | 320 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | | - | _ | - |
| Lump sum contributions | | _ | _ | _ |
| Other dedicated capital funding | | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding | | 292 | 335 | 320 |
| | | | | |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | 050 | 000 | 000 |
| - to meet additional demand | | 259 | 299 | 262 |
| - to improve the level of service | | 154 | 119 | 98 |
| - to replace existing assets | | 165 | 179 | 188 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding | | 578 | 597 | 548 |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | | (286) | (262) | (228) |
| | | | | |
| Funding balance | | - | - | - |

► Watercare board chair Margaret Devlin and Waikato Tainui executive chair Tukoroirangi Morgan at the Pukekohe Wastewater Treatment Plant dawn blessing ceremony





Stormwater management

| Note | Actual | Plan | Plan |
|------|--------|--|---------------------|
| | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| | | | |
| 1 | 167 | 140 | 128 |
| | 17 | 19 | 45 |
| | | 40 | 40 |
| | 1 | _ | |
| | | _ | |
| | | | |
| | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| | 218 | 190 | 175 |
| | | | |
| | 67 | 53 | 50 |
| 2 | | | 16 |
| | 15 | 13 | 14 |
| | _ | _ | - |
| | 137 | 81 | 80 |
| | | | |
| | 81 | 109 | 95 |
| | | | |
| | 3 | _ | _ |
| | | 37 | 35 |
| 3 | | | - |
| 3 | - | (11) | _ |
| | _ | _ | _ |
| | _ | _ | _ |
| | 50 | 23 | 35 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 28 |
| | | | 43 |
| | 70 | 44 | 59 |
| | - | - | - |
| | - | - | |
| | 131 | 132 | 130 |
| | (81) | (109) | (95) |
| | (3.7) | () | (-0) |
| | - | - | |
| | 2 | 1 167 47 2 11 - 1 218 218 67 2 55 15 - 137 81 3 29 3 18 50 18 43 70 131 (81) | 1 167 140 47 48 2 1 |

► Awakere Wetlands, Papakura



Ngā Ratonga Kaunihera ā-Rohe **Local council services**

| \$Million | Note | Actual | Long-term Plan | Long-term Plan |
|--|------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Sources of operating funding: | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates | 1 | 380 | 370 | 358 |
| penalties Targeted rates | | 20 | 21 | 21 |
| Targeted rates Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| Fees and charges | | 31 | 35 | 33 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees | | | | |
| and other receipts | | 6 | 7 | 7 |
| Total operating funding | | 442 | 438 | 423 |
| | | | | |
| Applications of operating funding: | | 0.40 | 0.40 | 005 |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | | 346 | 346 | 335 |
| Finance costs | | 46 | 39 | 36 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | | 54 | 56 | 57 |
| Other operating funding applications | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding | | 446 | 441 | 428 |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | | (4) | (3) | (5) |
| | | | | |
| Sources of capital funding: | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 0 | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 2 | 50 | 78 | 75 |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | | 89 | 80 | 81 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets Lump sum contributions | | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | | - | _ | - |
| Total sources of capital funding | | 139 | 158 | 156 |
| Total Jour CC3 of Capital Furiality | | 103 | 100 | 100 |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | | 21 | 33 | 31 |
| - to improve the level of service | | 18 | 8 | 13 |
| - to replace existing assets | | 96 | 114 | 107 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding | 3 | 135 | 155 | 151 |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | | 4 | 3 | 5 |
| | | | | |
| Funding balance | | - | - | - |

► Wesley Market, Puketāpapa.



Ngā Ratonga Kaunihera ka Tukuna e ngā Rohe

Regionally delivered council services

| \$Million | Note | Actual | Long-term Plan | Long-term Plan |
|--|------|----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 4. IIIII 6. | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Sources of operating funding: | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates | 1 | 594 | 614 | 548 |
| penalties | ' | 394 | 014 | 340 |
| Targeted rates | | 195 | 193 | 183 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 2 | 115 | 11 | 16 |
| Fees and charges | 3 | 603 | 546 | 512 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | | 224 | 224 | 225 |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees | | 92 | 73 | 47 |
| and other receipts | | | | |
| Total operating funding | | 1,823 | 1,661 | 1,531 |
| Applications of operating funding: | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 4 | 1,305 | 1,204 | 1,187 |
| Finance costs | 5 | 105 | 79 | 85 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | | 155 | 155 | 155 |
| Other operating funding applications | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding | | 1,565 | 1,438 | 1,427 |
| - com approximent of operating tunning | | 1,000 | ., | -, |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | | 258 | 223 | 104 |
| Occurred to the latest the second | | | | |
| Sources of capital funding: | | 10 | 17 | 00 |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 6 | 18 65 | 17 | 28 40 |
| Development and financial contributions | 6 | | 43 | |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | 7 | (103) | 93 | (118) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | 8 | 18 | 70 | 80 |
| Lump sum contributions Other dedicated conital funding | | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | | - | | |
| Total sources of capital funding | | (2) | 223 | 30 |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | 9 | 56 | 132 | 113 |
| - to improve the level of service | 9 | 75 | 72 | 112 |
| - to replace existing assets | 9 | 99 | 150 | 125 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | 10 | 33 | 108 | 25 |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | | (7) | (16) | (241) |
| Total applications of capital funding | | 256 | 446 | 134 |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | | (258) | (223) | (104) |
| on here factors, at exhibit taliant? | | (200) | (220) | (10-1) |
| Funding balance | | - | - | - |
| | | | | |



▶ Payton Nellie Rhodes at Dunkirk Reserve



- 4. Payments to staff and suppliers were unfavourable to plan due to higher staff inflation, use of outsourced works and services to clear consenting backlogs, unbudgeted staff restructuring costs and higher cost pressures because of inflation and supply chain constraints.
- 5. Finance costs were unfavourable to plan mainly due to this group of activities being allocated a higher amount of group finance costs than planned.
- 6. Higher development contributions were applied to Regionally Delivered Council Services than plan due to a change in the funding mix for the specific projects delivered in the year.
- 7. Lower capital expenditure and higher than planned surplus from operating funding resulted in a funding surplus compared to the Long-term Plan. The funding surplus meant that less debt funding was required.
- 8. Gross proceeds from the sale of assets were less than planned due to the general slowdown in the property market, resulting in properties taking longer to sell and the actual sales proceeds being lower than anticipated.
- 9. Capital expenditure was unfavourable to plan mainly due to:
- Cemetery land acquisitions being delayed due to timing of negotiations and settlements
- Te Whau Pathway being deferred due to funding shortfall resulting in a review of additional funding and alternative design options and design specifications
- Resilient land and Coastal Renewal Projects experiencing prolonged negotiation with landowners, staff turnover and existing staff being re-deployed to support Auckland Anniversary flooding event
- Delays in the development of Waitākere Community Recycling Centre due to changes in the design and scope
- Delays in Manukau and Albany hub projects and additional workplace technology spend as a result of the impact of the weather events
- Cost escalations, design issues and delays affecting Development Programme Office projects
- Information communication and technology resourcing constraints and supply chain delays.
- 10. Increase in reserves was less than planned as weathertightness and associated building defects payments were lower than anticipated largely due to the timing of settlement payments being different than anticipated in the Long-term Plan.

Ngā Ratonga i Raro i te Mana o te Kaunihera **Council controlled services**

| \$Million | Note | Actual | Long-term Plan | Long-term Plan |
|---|------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2023 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Sources of operating funding: | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates | | 188 | 174 | 167 |
| penalties | | | 15 | |
| Targeted rates | | - | 15 | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 1 | 38 | 17 | 17 |
| Fees and charges | | 54 | 51 | 39 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | | 89 | 81 | 82 |
| Total operating funding | | 369 | 338 | 305 |
| | | | | |
| Applications of operating funding: | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 2 | 280 | 259 | 244 |
| Finance costs | | 14 | 19 | 16 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding applications | | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding | | 294 | 278 | 260 |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding | | 75 | 60 | 45 |
| | | | | |
| Sources of capital funding: | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 3 | 21 | - | 30 |
| Development and financial contributions | | 8 | 3 | 3 |
| Increase (decrease) in debt | 4 | (8) | 38 | 53 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | | 28 | 36 | 53 |
| Lump sum contributions | | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding | | 49 | 77 | 139 |
| Applications of capital funding: | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | | 50 | 71 | 62 |
| - to improve the level of service | | 28 | 8 | 44 |
| - to replace existing assets | | 46 | 58 | 78 |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves | | _ | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in investments | | _ | _ | - |
| Total applications of capital funding | | 124 | 137 | 184 |
| | | () | (22) | |
| Surplus (deficit) of capital funding | | (75) | (60) | (45) |
| Funding balance | | - | - | - |
| | | | | |

▶ '1001 Spheres' by Chiara Corbelletto, Monte Cecilia Park



- Reactivate events, the timing of major events costs (including FIFA Woman's World Cup), write-off of design work for the Aotea Studios development and additional costs to progress the Single Operator Stadiums Auckland proposal.
- 3. Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure were above plan due to central government funding being contingent on completion of the Auckland Film Studio (AFS) extension, which was delayed in prior year.
- 4. Surplus from operating funding and subsidies, grants for capital expenditure were above plan and capital expenditure was less than planned which resulted in a funding surplus compared to the Long-term Plan. The funding surplus meant that less debt funding was required than expected.





Te Pūrongo a te Kaitātari Motuhake mō te Kaute

Independent auditor's report

To the readers of Auckland Council's annual report for the year ended 30 June 2023

■ La Rosa Reserve Walkway, Whau

2022/2023



Independent Auditor's Report

To the readers of Auckland Council's annual report for the year ended 30 June 2023

I am the auditor of Auckland Council and its subsidiaries and controlled entities (together referred to as the Group). I have used my staff and resources, and appointed auditors and their staff to report on the information in Auckland Council's annual report that I am required to audit under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). I refer to this information as "the audited information" in my report.

I am also required to report on:

- whether Auckland Council has complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- the completeness and accuracy of Auckland Council's disclosures about its performance against benchmarks that are required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

I refer to this information as "the disclosure requirements" in my report.

Opinion on the audited information

In my opinion:

- the financial statements in Volume 3 on pages 12 to 112 present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Auckland Council and Group as at 30 June 2023, and their financial performance and cash flows for the year ended on that date, in accordance with Public Benefit **Entity Reporting Standards**;
- the funding impact statement in Volume 3 on page 120, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in Auckland Council and Group's annual plan;
- the service performance information in Volume 1 on pages 14 to 17, 56 to 161 and 170 to 172:
 - presents fairly, in all material respects, the levels of service for each group of activities for the year ended 30 June 2023 in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards, including:
 - the levels of service achieved compared with the intended levels of service and whether any intended changes to levels of service were achieved; and
 - the reasons for any significant variation between the levels of service achieved and the intended levels of service;
- the statement about capital expenditure for each group of activities in Volume 3 on pages 124 to 139, presents fairly, in all material respects, actual capital expenditure as compared to the budgeted capital expenditure included in Auckland Council and Group's annual plan;

- the funding impact statement for each group of activities in Volume 3 on pages 124 to 139, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in Auckland Council and Group's long-term plan; and
- the service performance information, referred to as "Our performance report", for local activities for each local board in Volumes 2.1 to 2.21 present fairly, in all material respects, the local activities for each local board area for the year ended 30 June 2023 in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards, including:
 - the level of service achieved for the activities compared with the performance target or targets for those activities as set out in the local board agreement for the year; and
 - the reasons for any significant variation between the level of service achieved and the intended level of service.

Report on the disclosure requirements

I report that Auckland Council has:

- complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- made the disclosures about performance against benchmarks as required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 in Volume 3 on pages 114 to 117, which represent a complete list of required disclosures and accurately reflects the information drawn from Auckland Council and Group's audited information and, where applicable, Auckland Council and Group's long-term plan and annual plans.

Basis for my opinion on the audited information

I carried out my audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the "Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information" section of this report.

I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion on the audited information.

I am independent of Auckland Council and Group in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand) (PES 1) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

In addition to the audit, my staff and appointed auditors and their staff have carried out a range of assurance engagements, which are compatible with those independence requirements. These matters have not impaired my independence as auditor of Auckland Council and Group. Other than these engagements, and in exercising my functions and powers under the Public Audit Act 2001, I have no relationship with or interests in Auckland Council and Group.

Emphasis of matters

Without modifying my opinion, I draw attention to the following disclosures.

Uncertainty over the water service reform programme

The Basis of reporting on pages 20 to 22 of Volume 3, outlines developments in the Government's water services reform programme.

The Water Services Entities Act 2022, as amended by the Water Services Entities Amendment Act 2023 on 23 August 2023 and the Water Services Legislation Act 2023 on 31 August 2023, establishes ten publicly owned water services entities to carry out responsibilities for the delivery of three waters services and related assets and liabilities currently controlled by local authorities. The Water Services Entities Act 2022 (as amended) establishes Northland and Auckland water services entity on 1 July 2024.

The financial impact of the water services reform on Auckland Council and Group, as outlined in the basis of reporting on pages 20 to 22 of Volume 3, remains uncertain until the allocation schedule of assets, liabilities, and other matters to be transferred is approved.

The Government and Auckland Council severe weather event cost-sharing arrangements

Note F4 on page 99 of Volume 3, outlines that subsequent to 30 June 2023, the Council agreed to consult publicly on a cost-sharing arrangement with the Government that, if approved, will involve co-funding the costs of recovery from the early 2023 severe weather events. The financial impact of the cost-sharing arrangement is uncertain as details are being worked through and could be significant.

Inherent uncertainties in the measurement of greenhouse gas emissions

The Council has chosen to include measures of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in its performance information. In considering the public interest in climate change related information, I draw attention to pages 114 to 116 of Volume 1, which outline the inherent uncertainties in the reported GHG emissions. Quantifying GHG emissions is subject to inherent uncertainty because the scientific knowledge and methodologies to determine the emissions factors and processes used to calculate or estimate quantities of GHG sources are still evolving, as are GHG reporting and assurance standards.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in my professional judgement, were of most significance in my audit of the audited information of Auckland Council and Group for the current period. In applying my professional judgement to determine key audit matters, I considered those matters that are complex, have a high degree of uncertainty, or are important to the public because of their size or nature.

These key audit matters were addressed in the context of my audit of the audited information as a whole, and in forming my opinion thereon, and I do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Description of key audit matter

How we addressed this matter

Valuation of property, plant and equipment

Auckland Council and Group owns a large portfolio of infrastructure assets, operational assets and restricted assets. As outlined in note B1, the Group had infrastructure assets of \$45.0 billion, operational assets of \$12.3 billion and restricted assets of \$8.8 billion as at 30 June 2023.

A number of the infrastructure assets, operational assets and restricted assets are carried at fair value, with revaluations performed on a regular basis, or when the fair value is materially different to the carrying value.

The accuracy of the valuations depends on the completeness and accuracy of the underlying asset information, judgements of remaining useful lives to determine depreciation and the appropriateness of the assumptions used in the revaluations.

Some valuations are inherently more complex and involve the use of complex valuation methodologies and significant assumptions derived from numerous data sources. Because of the large value of the assets held by Auckland Council and Group movements in the valuation or expected useful life of some components can have a significant impact on the depreciation expense recognised in the financial statements.

For property, plant and equipment carried at fair value, but not subject to a revaluation this financial year, we made enquiries of Auckland Council and Group as to how it had been determined that an item or asset class carried at valuation was not materially different from its fair value. We assessed the reasonableness of the Auckland Council and Group's assertions. This included:

- Considering whether the assessment methods and assumptions applied to each asset class are appropriate.
- Assessing the application of these methodologies, including testing calculations and considering the sensitivity of changes to key assumptions.
- Where price indices were used, confirming that the indices are appropriate, and confirming movements to published indices.
- Where an analysis of the market movements was undertaken by an independent valuer, assessing the valuer's expertise for the work and their objectivity, and discussing the assessment of the market movements with the valuer.
- Comparing assessed market movements against other sources of market data.
- Engaging a real estate valuation specialist to assist us with our assessment of the market movement analysis for operational land and buildings. We assessed the specialist's expertise and objectivity, and we considered the appropriateness of using the specialist's work as audit evidence.

Description of key audit matter

For all asset classes carried at fair value Auckland Council and Group assess annually whether there is a material difference between the fair value and carrying value of each asset class, which would trigger the need for a full revaluation. At 30 June 2023 the following significant classes of assets were revalued:

- water and wastewater; and
- restricted land and buildings.

The water and wastewater valuations were carried out by independent valuers.

Auckland Council engaged an independent valuer to complete a market movement analysis of the restricted land and buildings asset class resulting in an adjustment based on the indicative market movement analysis.

I considered the valuation of property, plant, and equipment a key audit matter because of the significance of the amounts involved and the judgements applied.

How we addressed this matter

For property, plant and equipment that have been revalued this year, we read the valuation reports and discussed the approach to the valuation with the valuer. We obtained representations that the valuation approach was in keeping with accepted professional valuation standards.

We assessed the valuers' expertise for the work and their objectivity. This included considering whether they had other engagements or relationships with Auckland Council and Group.

We confirmed our understanding of the valuation methodologies and key assumptions and evaluated their reasonableness. We did this based on our experience and knowledge of other specialised operational and infrastructure valuations in the public sector.

We engaged a real estate valuation specialist to assist with the assessment of the methodologies and key assumptions used by the valuers of restricted land and buildings.

We assessed the specialist's expertise and objectivity, and we considered the appropriateness of using the specialist's work as audit evidence.

We assessed the reasonableness of unit rates and estimated useful lives used to revalue water and wastewater.

We obtained an understanding of the source data used for the valuations. We reviewed the data for errors or omissions.

We assessed the overall valuation changes and sought explanations from the valuers for any significant or unusual changes in value.

We evaluated whether Auckland Council and Group have appropriately applied the requirements of the applicable financial reporting framework, including whether the disclosures in the financial statements were appropriate.

I am satisfied that the value of property, plant and equipment held at fair value in Auckland Council and Group's financial statements is reasonable and supportable.

Description of key audit matter

How we addressed this matter

Valuation of the weathertightness and associated building defect claims provision

Auckland Council recognises its estimated liability towards the cost of repairing Auckland homes impacted by weathertightness issues. Auckland Council's obligation extends to multi-unit dwellings as well as single homes.

As discussed in Note D5 to the financial statements, in Volume 3 on pages 73 to 76, Auckland Council and Group recognised a provision of \$257 million for the year ended 30 June 2023, a decrease of \$7 million since 30 June 2022. Multi-unit claims make up 86% of this provision.

There are three different types of claims:

- active claims (\$162 million): those which have been lodged and are progressing through the resolution process;
- reported claims (\$35 million): those which have been lodged but are not yet progressing through the resolution process; and
- unreported claims (\$60 million): those which might be made but that have yet to be lodged with, or identified by, Auckland Council and Group.

I considered the valuation of the weathertightness and associated building defect claims provision a key audit matter because the valuation of the provision, by an actuary, is complex and subject to a high degree of judgement and estimation. There is also inherent uncertainty about how many claims might be made and what they might cost.

We read the actuary's valuation report and met with the actuary to understand:

- the valuation methodology and any changes from last year;
- the key inputs and assumptions and any changes from last year; and
- the reasons for valuation changes from last year.

We assessed the actuary's expertise for completing the work and their objectivity, including whether they had any other engagements or relationships with Auckland Council and Group.

We assessed the valuation methodology and assumptions for compliance with the requirements of the applicable financial reporting standard, and for reasonableness. We did this based on our accumulated knowledge and experience of weathertightness issues relating to Auckland Council.

We reassessed the reasonableness of last year's estimates considering the current year valuation, as well as claim activity and settlements during the year.

We agreed active claims data to representations from Auckland Council's external legal advisers and reconciled the legal advisers' loss reserve estimates to the actuary's provision calculation. We made enquiries of Auckland Council's in-house legal team and the actuary about any recent claims, court decisions, or any changes in legislation that could significantly affect Auckland Council and Group's liabilities.

I am satisfied that the provision recognised in Note D5 to the financial statements, in Volume 3 on pages 73 to 76 of the Group's financial statements for weathertightness and associated building defect claims is reasonable and supportable.

Description of key audit matter

How we addressed this matter

Valuation of derivatives

Auckland Council and Group use a number of different types of derivative financial instruments to mitigate risks associated with foreign currency and interest rate fluctuations that affect the Auckland Council and Group's debt.

Auckland Council and Group has in place a Treasury Management Policy that sets the parameters within which Auckland Council and Group must operate when entering into derivatives.

Auckland Council and Group's derivatives are recognised at fair value and are measured using discounted cash flow valuation techniques based on inputs from independently sourced market information.

As discussed in Note C2 to the financial statements, in Volume 3 on pages 59 to 61, Auckland Council and Group reported derivative assets with a fair value of \$736 million, and derivative liabilities with a fair value of \$570 million at 30 June 2023.

For the year ended 30 June 2023, as discussed in Note A6 to the financial statements, in Volume 3 on page 32, there was a net gain on derivatives of \$279 million recognised by Auckland Council and Group compared to a net gain of \$1,131 million in the prior year.

This is the result of changes in the long-term interest rate swap curve this year.

I considered derivatives a key audit matter because there is judgement needed in their valuation, the values rely on assumptions, and the values are sensitive to small movements in market interest rates and foreign exchange rates.

These can have a significant effect on the value of the derivatives and the consequential gain or loss that is recognised in the financial statements.

We obtained independent confirmation that all the derivatives existed and were recorded, and that their terms and conditions were accurately recorded.

We carried out audit procedures that were appropriate to the nature of the derivatives and the uncertainties associated with determining their fair value. These audit procedures included a mix of the

- we estimated the fair value of a sample of derivatives using our internal valuation model;
- for more complex derivative valuations, we engaged financial instrument valuation specialists to estimate the fair value of a sample of derivatives;
- we assessed the specialists' expertise and objectivity, and we considered the appropriateness of using the specialists' work as audit evidence; and
- we compared our estimate of fair value to Auckland Council and Group's fair value and assessed whether Auckland Council and Group's fair value was within an acceptable valuation range.

We also considered the interest rate risk disclosures in Note E1 to the financial statements, in Volume 3 on pages 81 to 82, and disclosures explaining the gain on derivatives in Note A6 to the financial statements, in Volume 3 on page 32.

We assessed whether the information provided in the financial statements, would enable a reader to understand the impact on the fair value of interest rate swaps as a result of the movements in the interest rates during the financial year.

I am satisfied that the derivative valuations, and supporting information about derivatives, in Auckland Council and Group's financial statements are reasonable, supportable, and appropriately disclosed.

Description of key audit matter

How we addressed this matter

Reporting performance information about the Council's stormwater network

Given the significance of the rainfall events across the region during the year, it is particularly important that Auckland Council is clear, accurate and informative in reporting information about the performance of Auckland Council's stormwater network in its annual report.

In addition to clearly articulating the events that impacted the region, the reported performance information should enable a reader to understand how the events impacted on the performance of Auckland Council's stormwater network.

Information about the performance of Auckland Council's stormwater network is included on page 84 to 89 of Volume 1. Pages 30 to 33 of Volume 1 provide other information that describe the weather events and Auckland Council and Group's response.

I considered this a key audit matter because of the judgement and estimation involved in reporting stormwater network performance in the context of the extreme weather events this year.

We identified the aspects of performance that we consider to be material to readers of Auckland Council and Group's annual report and focused our work on these aspects. This included material performance measures relevant to the stormwater network in the performance by groups of activities in Volume 1 on page 84 to 89. Our work included:

- confirming reported performance for material measures against underlying records on a sample basis, where appropriate;
- evaluating the reasonableness of the method, data and key assumptions used by the Council to estimate the number of habitable floors affected by flooding events and assessing the adequacy of Auckland Council's disclosures about these; and
- reviewing source data for errors or omissions.

We assessed whether the performance reported fairly reflected the performance of Auckland Council's stormwater network.

In addition, where information about the stormwater network's performance was included in the annual report but outside the performance by groups of activities, we read the information for consistency with the audited financial statements and the performance by groups of activities, and knowledge obtained in our audit of the Auckland Council and Group. This knowledge included information from:

- reviewing meeting minutes and other supporting audit evidence; and
- discussions with those charged with governance and management of the Auckland Council and Group.

I am satisfied that the information reported about the performance of Auckland Council's stormwater network is reasonable.

Other information

The Council is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the information included in Volume 1 on pages 1 to 13, 18 to 55, 162 to 169 and 173 to 182, Volumes 2.1 to 2.21, other than the section referred to as "Our performance report", Volume 3 on pages 1 to 11, 113, 118 to 119, 121 to 123 and 152 to 163 and Volume 4 but does not include the audited information and the disclosure requirements.

My opinion on the audited information and my report on the disclosure requirements do not cover the other information, and I do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, I consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the audited information and the disclosure requirements, or the knowledge obtained during my work, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on my work, I conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, I am required to report that fact. I have nothing to report in this regard.

Responsibilities of the Council

The Council is responsible for meeting all legal requirements that apply to its annual report. The Council's responsibilities include the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements of the Auckland Council and Group in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards.

The Council is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare information to be audited that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the information for audit, the Council is responsible for assessing its ability to continue as a going concern. The Council is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to amalgamate or cease all of the functions of Auckland Council and the Group or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Council's responsibilities arise under the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information

My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the audited information, as a whole, is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an audit report that includes my opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of this audited information.

For the budget information reported in the audited information, my procedures were limited to checking that the budget information agreed to Auckland Council and Group's annual plan.

I did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the audited information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also, I:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the audited information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Auckland Council and Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Council.
- Determine the appropriateness of the reported intended levels of service in the performance by groups of activities of Auckland Council and Group and the performance reports for local activities for each local board, as a reasonable basis for assessing the levels of service achieved and reported by Auckland Council and Group.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Council and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast a significant doubt on Auckland Council and Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my audit report to the related disclosures in the audited information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion. My conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of my audit report. However, future events or conditions may cause Auckland Council and Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the audited information, including the disclosures, and whether the audited information represents, where applicable, the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the audited information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated audited information. I am responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the audit of the Group. I remain solely responsible for my audit opinion.

I communicate with the Council regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also provide the Council with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with the Council, I determine those matters that were of most significance in my audit and are therefore the key audit matters. I describe these matters in my auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, I determine that a matter should not be communicated in my report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest of such communication.

My responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

Andrew McConnell Deputy Controller and Auditor-General Wellington, New Zealand 28 September 2023





Ngā herenga mō NZX me ētahi rārangi tauhokohoko

NZX and other exchange listing requirements

This section provides information on waivers granted by NZX and requirements of other exchange listings

▼ Food scraps launch 2023

Summary of waivers granted by NZX

For the purposes of NZX Listing Rule 3.7.1(g), the council discloses that, in the 12-month period preceding 30 June 2023, the council has relied on:

• a waiver from NZX Listing Rules 3.6.1(b)(ii) and 3.6.3 dated 23 January 2020.

This waiver was granted from NZX Listing Rules 3.6.1(b)(ii) and 3.6.3 to the extent that these rules require the council to send to Security Holders a hard copy, or a notice that they can request a hard copy, of its annual report. The effect of the waiver is that the council must send (on request), instead of its annual report, its audited consolidated financial statements, together with the information required by the Listing Rules in relation to the annual report. It must ensure its most recent annual reports are available in hard copy at council-designated public locations.

Spread of public bondholders at 4 August 2023

| Holding range | Number of bondholders | Value held (\$) | Percentage of bonds held |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 5,000 to 9,999 | 60 | 367,000 | 0.03 |
| 10,000 to 49,999 | 570 | 13,168,000 | 0.99 |
| 50,000 to 99,999 | 157 | 10,065,000 | 0.76 |
| 100,000 to 499,999 | 128 | 23,826,000 | 1.79 |
| 500,000 to 999,999 | 27 | 17,873,000 | 1.34 |
| 1,000,000 + | 60 | 1,264,701,000 | 95.09 |
| Total | 1,002 | 1,330,000,000 | 100.00 |

The top 20 NZX listed bondholders of the group as at 4 August 2023 were:

| Entity | Holding (\$) |
|---|---------------|
| Accident Compensation Corporation | 219,202,000 |
| BNP Paribas Nominees (NZ) Limited - BPSS40 | 139,492,000 |
| Westpac New Zealand Limited | 113,000,000 |
| HSBC Nominees (New Zealand) Limited O/A Euroclear Bank | 87,005,000 |
| HSBC Nominees (New Zealand) Limited | 69,248,000 |
| Kiwibank Limited | 48,000,000 |
| Tea Custodians Limited Client Property Trust Account | 45,412,000 |
| Custodial Services Limited | 38,591,000 |
| Citibank Nominees (New Zealand) Limited | 37,827,000 |
| FNZ Custodians Limited | 30,314,000 |
| Pin Twenty Limited | 29,302,000 |
| BNP Paribas Nominees (NZ) Limited - COGN40 | 28,714,000 |
| Public Trust (American Income Life Insurance Company) | 28,500,000 |
| ANZ Custodial Services New Zealand Limited | 27,938,000 |
| National Nominees Limited | 25,735,000 |
| HSBC Nominees A/C NZ Superannuation Fund Nominees Limited | 24,000,000 |
| ANZ Fixed Interest Fund | 22,442,000 |
| Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (New Zealand) Limited | 20,000,000 |
| Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited | 17,157,000 |
| Forsyth Barr Custodians Limited | 16,921,000 |
| | 1,068,800,000 |

Other exchange listings

In addition to NZX, Auckland Council Group also has foreign bonds listed on Swiss Exchange and Singapore Stock Exchange.

The Swiss Exchange requires a summary of main differences between IFRS and PBE Accounting Standards. These are highlighted on the following pages.



Ngā rerekētanga matua i waenga i ngā Paerewa Kaute o IFRS me PBE

Main differences between IFRS and PBE Accounting Standards

Introduction

Under the New Zealand Accounting Standards Framework, public sector public benefit entities apply PBE Accounting Standards. The New Zealand Accounting Standards Framework defines public benefit entities (PBEs) as reporting entities 'whose primary objective is to provide goods or services for community or social benefit and where any equity has been provided with a view to supporting that primary objective rather than for a financial return to equity holders'. Many public sector entities are classified as PBEs. The Auckland Council Group (the group) is classified as a public sector PBE for financial reporting purposes and therefore the financial statements of the group have been prepared in accordance with PBE Accounting Standards.

The PBE Accounting Standards are primarily based on International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS). IPSAS are based on International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) but are adapted to a public sector context where appropriate by using more appropriate terminology and additional explanations where required. For example, IPSAS introduces the concept of service potential in addition to economic benefits in the asset recognition rules, and provides more public sector specific guidance where appropriate. This is in contrast with IFRS that are written for the for-profit sector with capital markets in mind.

The key differences in recognition and measurement between PBE Accounting Standards applicable to the group and IFRS (applicable to annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2022) are set out below. Differences that impact only on presentation and disclosure have not been identified.

PBE Accounting Standards with comparable IFRS equivalent

Formation of Auckland Council Group

PBE

PBE IFRS 3 Business Combinations contains a scope exemption for business combinations arising from local authority reorganisations. This scope exemption is carried forward from NZ IFRS 3 (PBE) Business Combinations, the standard that was applicable to the group at the time it was formed on 1 November 2010 as a result of the amalgamation of eight predecessor Auckland local authorities.

Under the exemption, all assets and liabilities of the predecessor local authorities were recognised by the group using the predecessor values of those assets and liabilities. The initial value at which those assets and liabilities were recognised by the group is deemed to be their cost for accounting purposes.

IFRS

Without the scope exemption, the amalgamation of the predecessor local authorities into the group would have been accounted for as a business combination under IFRS 3 applying the acquisition method. Under the acquisition method, an acquirer would have been identified and all of the identifiable assets and liabilities acquired would have been recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition.

Impact

The impact of the above accounting treatment is that the carrying value of the assets and liabilities received were not remeasured to fair value and no additional assets and liabilities such as goodwill and contingent liabilities, or a discount on acquisition were recognised as would have been required if the transaction was accounted for as a business combination under IFRS 3.

Business combinations

PBE

PBE IPSAS 40 PBE Combinations has a broader scope compared to IFRS 3 Business Combinations. The scope of PBE IPSAS 40 includes combinations that are acquisitions and combinations that are amalgamations, such as combinations under common control.

Acquisitions are accounted for using the acquisition method consistent with the requirements of IFRS 3.

PBE IPSAS 40 contains additional guidance on the accounting for amalgamations. Amalgamations are accounted for using the modified pooling of interest method, where the resulting entity recognises the combining operations' assets, liabilities at their historical values as at the amalgamation date.

All transactions in the scope of IFRS 3 are accounted for applying the acquisition method.

IFRS 3 does not contain guidance on the accounting for amalgamations. Therefore, under IFRS, an entity would need to adopt a policy on accounting for combinations under common control, either applying acquisition accounting or predecessor accounting.

Impact

Accounting for acquisitions is similar under both IFRS 3 and PBE IPSAS 40.

The accounting for amalgamations is also similar under PBE IPSAS 40 and IFRS, if, under IFRS, the entity's accounting policy for such transactions is to apply predecessor accounting.

Property, plant and equipment

In accordance with PBE IPSAS 17 Property, Plant and Equipment, PBEs are required to account for revaluation increases and decreases on an asset class basis rather than on an asset-by-asset basis.

IFRS

IFRS requires asset revaluations to be accounted for on an asset-by-asset basis.

Decreases on revaluation will be recognised in operating surplus except to the extent there is sufficient asset revaluation reserves surplus relating to the same class of assets under PBE Accounting Standards and relating to the same asset under IFRS. This difference could result in higher operating results under PBE Accounting Standards where there is a decrease in the carrying value of an asset. This is because, to the extent that there is sufficient revaluation surplus in respect of the same asset class (as opposed to the same asset), the group recognises a revaluation decrease in asset revaluation reserves.

Borrowing costs

PBE IPSAS 5 Borrowing Costs permits PBEs to either capitalise or expense borrowing costs incurred in relation to qualifying assets. A qualifying asset is defined in PBE IPSAS 5 'as an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale'. The group's accounting policy is to expense all borrowing costs. As a consequence, borrowing costs are not included in the original cost or revaluations of qualifying assets.

IAS 23 Borrowing Costs requires capitalisation of borrowing costs incurred in relation to qualifying assets. The definition of a qualifying asset is identical to that definition in PBE IPSAS 5.

Impact

This difference results in the group's property, plant and equipment value, and subsequent depreciation expense, being lower than they would be under IFRS. In addition, there is higher interest expense in the periods in which qualifying assets are constructed.

Impairment of Assets

PBEs apply PBE IPSAS 21 Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets or PBE IPSAS 26 Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets, as appropriate to determine whether a non-financial asset is impaired. PBEs are therefore required to designate non-financial assets as either cash-generating or non-cash-generating. Cash-generating assets are those that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return. Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.



The PBE Accounting Standards require the value in use of non-cash-generating assets to be determined as the present value of the remaining service potential using one of the following: the depreciated replacement cost approach; the restoration cost approach; or the service units approach.

IFRS

IFRS does not provide specific guidance for the impairment of non-cash-generating assets. The value in use of an asset or a cash generating unit is the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from an asset or cash-generating unit.

Impact

Assets with future economic benefits that are not primarily dependent on the asset's ability to generate cash and may not be impaired under PBE Accounting Standards because of the asset's ability to generate service potential might be impaired under IFRS due to limited generation of cash flows. The group's asset values may therefore be higher under PBE Accounting Standards because some impairment may not be required to be recognised, that would be required to be recognised under IFRS. Further, the value in use of an asset may be different under PBE Accounting Standards due to differences in calculation methods.

PBE Accounting Standards that have no IFRS equivalent / IFRS equivalent is not comparable

The following standards provide guidance on the same or similar topics but are not directly comparable. The comparison below identifies the key recognition and measurement difference.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions

The PBE Accounting Standards require revenue to be classified as revenue from exchange or non-exchange transactions. Exchange transactions are transactions in which one entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services, or use of assets) to another entity in exchange. Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions.

PBE IPSAS 23 Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions deals with revenue from non-exchange transactions. The group's non-exchange revenue includes revenue from general rates, fuel tax, grants and subsidies.

Fees and user charges derived from activities that are partially funded by general rates are also considered to be revenue arising from non-exchange transactions.

The group recognises an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction as revenue except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow. A liability is recognised when a condition is attached to the revenue that requires that revenue to be returned unless it is consumed in the specified way. As the conditions are satisfied, the liability is reduced and revenue is recognised.

IFRS

IFRS does not have a specific standard that deals with revenue from non-exchange transactions. IAS 20 Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance contains guidance relating to the accounting for government grants. Under IAS 20, government grants are recognised in profit or loss on a systematic basis over the periods in which the entity recognises expenses for the related costs for which the grants are intended to compensate. In the case of grants related to assets, IAS 20 results in setting up the grant as deferred income or deducting it from the carrying amount of the asset.

Impact

The group's accounting policy may lead to earlier recognition of revenue from non-exchange transactions than if it was recognised under IAS 20. It may also result in differences in asset values in relation to grants related to assets.

Revenue from exchange transactions

As discussed above, the PBE Accounting Standards require revenue to be classified as revenue from exchange or non-exchange transactions.

PBE IPSAS 9 Revenue from Exchange Transactions deals with revenue from exchange transactions. The group's exchange revenue includes revenue from fees and user charges (water and wastewater charges, development contributions, infrastructure charges, port operations, consents, licences and permits) and revenue from sales of

The group recognises revenue related to services on a percentage of completion basis over the period of the service supplied. Revenue from sale of goods is recognised when the substantial risks and rewards of ownership have been passed to the buyer.

IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers introduces a single revenue model for contracts with customers. It does not distinguish between sales of goods and services. It defines transactions based on performance obligations, which are promises to transfer goods or services in a contract with a customer.

The core principle of the standard is that revenue is recognised as a result of the entity satisfying performance obligations or promises to transfer goods or services at an amount that reflects the consideration that it expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. These may be satisfied over time versus at a point in time based on when control of the good or service transfers to a customer.

Impact

The group's accounting policy may result in a different timing of recognition of revenue from exchange transactions compared to IFRS 15.

For example, IFRS 15 contains more detailed guidance on identifying distinct performance obligations in a contract and allocating the consideration to these based on the standalone selling price of the performance obligations. This may result in some revenue recognised earlier or later than under PBE IPSAS 9.

Further, IFRS 15 contains detailed guidance on the accounting treatment of variable consideration which may result in change in timing of recognising revenue related to items such as rebates and price concessions.

The impact of these differences may result in revenue recognised earlier/later in the contract period however it should not impact on the total revenue recognised during the contract term.

Service Concession Arrangement (also known as Public Private Partnership Arrangements)

PBE IPSAS 32 Service Concession Arrangements deals with the accounting for service concession arrangements from the grantor's perspective. Service concession arrangements are more commonly known as Public Private Partnership (PPP) arrangements. Broadly, service concession arrangements are arrangements between the public and private sectors whereby public services are provided by the private sector using public infrastructure (service concession asset).

PBE IPSAS 32 requires the grantor (public entity) to recognise the service concession asset and a corresponding liability on its statement of financial position. The liability can be a financial or other liability or a combination of the two depending on the nature of the compensation of the operator.

A financial liability is recognised if the grantor compensates the operator by the delivery of cash or another financial asset. A non-financial liability is recognised if a right is granted to the operator to charge the users of the public service related to the service concession asset (liability for unearned revenue).

IFRS

IFRS contains no specific guidance addressing the accounting by the grantor (public entity) in a service concession arrangement. However, IFRS contains guidance for the operator's accounting (private entity).

Impact

Applying IFRS to service concession arrangements would not result in a significant impact on the group's financial position or financial performance as, in absence of specific guidance in NZ IFRS, prior to the adoption of PBE Accounting Standards, NZ practice has been to 'mirror' the accounting treatment of the private entity under IFRS which is consistent with the requirements of the PBE Accounting Standards.



Fair Value Measurement

PBE

There is no specific standard in the PBE Accounting Standards, however a number of PBE Accounting Standards contain guidance on the measurement of fair value in specific context (for example PBE IPSAS 17 Property, Plant and Equipment and PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments).

IFRS

IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement does not extend the use of fair value accounting but provides guidance on how it should be applied where its use is already required or permitted by other standards within IFRS.

Impact

The application of IFRS 13 may result in differences in the measurement of certain property, plant and equipment compared to PBE IPSAS 17 and financial assets and liabilities compared to PBE IPSAS 41.

Lease accounting

PBE

Under PBE IPSAS 13 Leases, the group's current accounting policy is to make a distinction between finance leases and operating leases.

Finance leases are recognised on the statement of financial position.

Operating leases are not recognised on the statement of financial position, instead, payments are recognised in the statement of financial performance on a straight-line basis or another systematic basis that is more representative of the pattern of the lessee's benefit.

IFRS

IFRS 16 Leases requires the lessee to recognise almost all lease contracts on the statement of financial position; the only optional exemptions are for certain short-term leases and leases of low-value assets.

There is no significant difference in respect of the accounting treatment applicable to lessors, or for lessees in contracts classified as finance leases under PBE IPSAS 13.

Impact

Where the group is the lessee in contracts classified as operating leases under its current accounting policy, applying IFRS 16 would result in the group having to recognise a 'right-of-use' asset (that is, the asset that reflects the right to use the leased asset) and a corresponding lease liability (obligation to make lease payments) on its statement of financial position.

Further, applying IFRS 16 would result in the group having to recognise interest expense on the lease liability and depreciation on the 'right-of-use' asset. Due to this, for lease contracts currently classified as operating leases, the total amount of expenses at the beginning of the lease period would be higher than under the current accounting policy of the group.

There is no significant difference where the group is a lessor in the lease arrangement or a lessee in contracts classified as a finance lease under PBF IPSAS 13.

Te papakupu whāiti

Glossary of terms

Activity or service

The services the council provides to the community. This includes things like running buses, collecting rubbish and maintaining parks.

Amortisation

The systematic allocation of the value of an intangible asset over its useful life.

Annual Plan/Annual Budget

The plan that sets out what the council seeks to achieve in a financial year, the services we will provide, how much money will be spent and where that money will come from.

Annual report

A document that tracks the group and the council's annual performance and reports against the relevant annual

Associates

Entities that the group and/or the council have significant influence over. Our share of the associates' surplus/deficit and net assets is recorded in the group and the council financial statements.

Auckland Council

The local government of Auckland established on 1 November 2010. Auckland Council is made up of the Governing Body, 21 local boards and Auckland Council organisation (operational staff).

Auckland Council Group

The group consists of the council, and its subsidiaries (council-controlled organisations and Port of Auckland Limited), associates and joint ventures.

Auckland plan

A 30-year plan for Auckland. Required by the legislation that established Auckland Council, it is a comprehensive long-term strategy for Auckland's growth and development, and includes social, economic, environmental and cultural goals that support the vision for Auckland to become a world-class city.

Budget

The itemised formally adopted estimate of expected revenue and expenditure through 10-year budget/annual budget for a given period.

Capital expenditure

Spending on buying or building new assets and renewing existing assets.

City Rail Link (CRL)

A rail project in central Auckland designed to connect the Britomart Transport Centre with the Western Line at Mount Eden Railway Station. The project is delivered by City Rail Link Limited (CRLL). Refer to note F3.

Council-controlled organisation (CCO)

A company or other entity under the control of local authorities through their shareholding of 50 per cent or more, voting rights of 50 per cent or more, or right to appoint 50 per cent or more of the directors. Some organisations may meet this definition but are exempted as CCOs.

Credit Support Annex (CSA)

An agreement which provides collateral for derivative transactions. The purpose is to reduce credit risk to a counterparty by providing security.

Depreciation

This represents the reduction in the value of assets over time. When applied on intangible assets, such as IT programmes, it is known as amortisation.

Development contributions

A charge paid by developers to the council when they build or subdivide property. The council uses this money to help pay for the new assets such as roads, pipes and parks that are needed to support the new households or businesses that will occupy the new properties that have been developed.

Effective interest method

A method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial instrument and of allocating the interest revenue or expense over the relevant period by using the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument.

Fair value

Amount which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA 2013)

The Financial Markets Authority regulates capital markets and financial services in New Zealand. It is governed by the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013, which promotes confident and informed participation of businesses. investors, and consumers in the financial markets; and promotes and facilitates the development of fair, efficient, and transparent financial markets.

Governing Body

The Governing Body is made up of the mayor (elected city wide) and 20 councillors (elected on a ward basis). It shares its responsibility for decision-making with the local boards. It focuses on the big picture and on regionwide strategic decisions. Because each ward may vary in population, some wards have more than one councillor.

Grants and subsidies

Money that someone pays to the council to cover (or help cover) the cost of providing a service to Aucklanders. Sometimes grants also refers to money the council pays to a community organisation to provide services to Aucklanders, rather than council providing those services directly.



Green bonds

Bonds issued to finance projects or assets that deliver positive environmental outcomes or refinance corporate debt that supports these projects or assets.

Green bond framework

The document which outlines how the council proposes to issue and manage its green bonds on an ongoing basis.

Group of activities

One or more related activities provided by, or on behalf of the group and the council.

Infrastructure growth charge

Amount collected by Watercare Services Limited from property owners or developers applying for new connections to help fund new infrastructure required by growth.

Joint ventures

Contractual arrangements whereby the group or the council undertakes an economic activity that is subject to joint control or an interest in an entity with an external party.

Legacy councils

The eight former territorial authorities in the Auckland region that were disestablished on 31 October 2010. They comprise Auckland City Council, Auckland Regional Council, Franklin District Council, Manukau City Council, North Shore City Council, Papakura District Council, Rodney District Council and Waitakere City Council.

Local boards

There are 21 local boards which share responsibility for decision-making with the Governing Body. They represent their local communities and make decisions on local issues, activities, and facilities.

Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002)

Legislation that defines the powers and responsibilities of territorial local authorities, such as Auckland Council.

Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 (LGACA 2009)

The act establishes Auckland Council as a unitary authority for Auckland; and sets out its structure, functions, duties, and powers that differ from the general provisions applying to local authorities under the Local Government Act 2002 and certain other enactments. Also determines the management of transport and water supply and wastewater services for Auckland and sets out requirements relating to substantive council-controlled

Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

Regulations promoting prudent financial management by local authorities requiring disclosure of performance in relation to benchmarks as a single entity and not including subsidiaries. Auckland Council must disclose, in its disclosure statements, its performance and that of its subsidiaries as a single entity.

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA)

Defines how territorial local authorities such as Auckland Council can set, assess and collect rates.

Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)

An organisation jointly owned by most local authorities in New Zealand and the central government to borrow on behalf of the sector.

Long-term plan

Also commonly referred to as the LTP and the 10-year Budget. This sets out the council's activities, projects, policies, and budgets for a 10-year period.

Operating expenditure

Money that the council spends on providing services in the current financial year, as opposed to building things that will provide services for years to come. It also includes paying grants spending money on staff and contractors to do process building consents, open libraries, run buses and maintain parks. It also includes things liking paying grants to community organisations and paying interest on money the council has borrowed.

Optimised replacement cost

A valuation method used to estimate the price of constructing or buying a modern equivalent asset.

Rates

A tax against the property to help fund services and assets that the council provides.

Service concession arrangement

A binding arrangement between grantor and operator in which,

- the operator uses the service concession asset to provide a public service on behalf of the grantor for a specified period of time; and
- the operator is compensated for its services over the period of the service concession arrangement.

Service concession assets

Assets used to provide public services in a service concession arrangement.

Shovel-ready funding

In 2020, in order to stimulate recovery of the New Zealand economy in response to COVID-19, the central government announced \$2.5 billion funding for 150 projects across New Zealand. Infrastructure and environmental restoration projects were targeted where physical works were able to start within a year.

Subsidiaries

Entities over which the group and the council have the power to govern the financial and operating policies generally accompanying a shareholding of more than one half of the voting rights.

Ward

An administrative and electoral area of Auckland Council. There are 13 in Auckland Council's area.

Water space licence

Water space around Wynyard Quarter subject to a coastal permit which is held by the group for rental return and/or capital growth.

Te huarahi whakapā mai ki te kaunihera

How to contact us

Online

aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/contactus

Phone 09 301 0101

Post

Auckland Council, Private Bag 92300, Auckland 1142

Locations that offer council services

Aotea / Great Barrier Island

75 Hector Sanderson Road, Claris, Great Barrier Island

City Centre Library

44-46 Lorne Street, CBD

Helensville

49 Commercial Road, Helensville

Waitākere Central Library (Henderson)

3 Ratanui Street, Henderson

Kumeū Library

296 Main Road (SH16), Kumeū

Manukau Library

3 Osterley Way, Manukau

Ōrewa Library

12 Moana Avenue, Orewa

Papakura Sir Edmund Hillary Library

1/209 Great South Road, Papakura

Pukekohe Library, Franklin: The Centre

12 Massey Avenue, Pukekohe

Takapuna Library

9 The Strand, Takapuna

Te Manawa

11 Kohuhu Lane, Westgate

Waiheke Library

131-133 Oceanview Road, Oneroa, Waiheke Island

Warkworth Library

2 Baxter Street, Warkworth

For opening hours and a list of services available at each service centre, visit https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/ report-problem/visit-us/Pages/default.aspx



